

Bennett's
Latin
Series

UC-NRLF

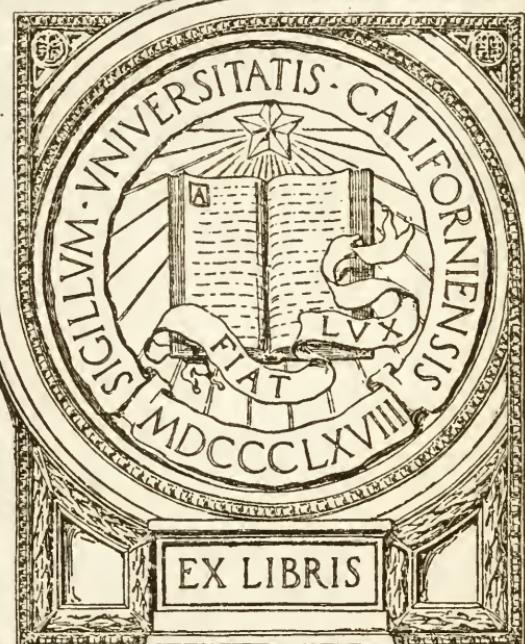


SB 306 751

Latin Lessons

Allyn
and
Bacon

GIFT OF
Dr. Horace Ivie



EDUCATION DEPT

760
B#71
Ca

Mildred Pratt

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2008 with funding from
Microsoft Corporation

LATIN LESSONS

BY

CHARLES E. BENNETT

PROFESSOR OF LATIN IN CORNELL UNIVERSITY



ALLYN AND BACON

Boston and Chicago

First edition printed May, 1901.

Reprinted May, 1902; February, 1903; July, 1904; April, 1906.

COPYRIGHT, 1901, BY
CHARLES E. BENNETT.

EDUCATION DEPT.

Gift of
All the world to Horace Ivie

Norwood Press
J. S. Cushing & Co. — Berwick & Smith Co.
Norwood, Mass., U.S.A.

PREFACE.

THE present work is new, and has been prepared in response to the extensive demand for a beginner's book suited for use in conjunction with the *Latin Grammar*. In all essentials it follows the plan of my *Foundations of Latin*, published in 1898. Beginning with Lesson XVII, it has been found possible to introduce a number of simple selections of continuous discourse, which, it is hoped, will add an element of interest to the book without detracting from its disciplinary value. Most of these selections are taken, with the consent of the publishers (Messrs. Longmans, Green and Co.), from Longmans' *Illustrated First Latin Reading Book*. I have also inserted frequent 'review lessons' throughout the book.

The material of the body of the work is arranged in sixty-six 'Lessons,' a designation chosen more in view of its convenience and familiarity than because the single 'Lessons' were deemed to represent the normal amount of work to be prepared for each class exercise. Many of them will be too long, probably, even for the best class. Just how much is taken

will vary with existing conditions, and must be determined by the teacher.

Acknowledgments are hereby tendered to Messrs. Longmans, Green and Co. for their kind permission to use the selections taken from their *First Latin Reading Book*, also to Mr. Homer C. Newton, Classical Scholar of Cornell University, who lent me valuable assistance in preparing the English-Latin exercises.

CHARLES E. BENNETT.

CORNELL UNIVERSITY,
May, 1901.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

INTRODUCTORY.

	PAGE
Alphabet. — Sounds. — Pronunciation. — Quantity. — Accent. — The Parts of Speech. — Inflection. — Nouns. — Gender. — Number. — Cases. — The Five Declensions	1

INFLECTIONS.

NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES.

LESSON			PAGE
I.	First Declension. — Present Indicative Active of the First Conjugation. — Subject. — Object. — Agreement of Verb		2
II.	Second Declension. — Present Indicative of <i>Sum.</i> — Predicate Nouns. — Appositives		3
III.	Adjectives of the First and Second Declensions. — Agreement of Adjectives		5
IV.	Nouns of the Third Declension		6
V.	The Third Declension (continued)		7
VI.	Gender in the Third Declension. — The Fourth Declension. — The Fifth Declension		8
VII.	Adjectives (continued). — Nine Irregular Adjectives. — Adjectives of the Third Declension		9
VIII.	Adjectives of the Third Declension (continued)		10
IX.	Comparison of Adjectives		12
X.	Formation and Comparison of Adverbs. — Numerals		13
XI.	Review		14

PRONOUNS.

LESSON		PAGE
XII.	Personal, Reflexive, and Possessive Pronouns. — Demonstrative Pronouns	15
XIII.	Demonstrative Pronouns (continued). — The Intensive Pronoun	16
XIV.	Relative, Interrogative, and Indefinite Pronouns. — Agreement of Relative Pronouns .	17

VERBS.

XV.	Conjugation. — The Four Conjugations. — Indicative of <i>Sum</i>	19
XVI.	Subjunctive, Imperative, Infinitive, and Participle of <i>Sum</i>	20
XVII.	Indicative Active of <i>Amō</i> . — Reading Selection : A Dangerous Wedding	21
XVIII.	Active of <i>Amō</i> (continued)	23
XIX.	Indicative Passive of <i>Amō</i> . — Reading Selection : Old Roman Virtue	24
XX.	Passive of <i>Amō</i> (continued)	25
XXI.	Review	26
XXII.	Active Voice of <i>Moneō</i>	27
XXIII.	Passive Voice of <i>Moneō</i> . — Reading Selection : The Death of Epaminondas	28
XXIV.	Active Voice of <i>Regō</i>	29
XXV.	Passive Voice of <i>Regō</i> . — Reading Selection : How the Day was Saved	31
XXVI.	Active Voice of <i>Audiō</i>	32
XXVII.	Passive Voice of <i>Audiō</i> . — Reading Selection : Horatius at the Bridge	33
XXVIII.	Verbs in <i>iō</i> of the Third Conjugation	35

LESSON	PAGE
XXIX. Deponent Verbs. — Reading Selection : How Corvinus won his Name	36
XXX. The Periphrastic Conjugations	38
XXXI. Review	39
XXXII. Irregular Verbs: Compounds of <i>Sum</i> , <i>Possum</i> , <i>Dō</i> . — Reading Selection : The Lamb and the Wolf	39
XXXIII. Irregular Verbs (continued) : <i>Ferō</i> and Compounds	41
XXXIV. Irregular Verbs (continued) : <i>Volō</i> , <i>Nōlō</i> , <i>Mālō</i> , <i>Fiō</i> . Reading Selections : The Philosopher and the King ; The Fox and the Grapes	42
XXXV. Irregular Verbs (continued) : <i>Eō</i> . — Defective Verbs	44
XXXVI. Impersonal Verbs. — Questions and Answers .	45
XXXVII. Review	46

SYNTAX.

THE CASES.

XXXVIII. The Accusative. — Reading Selection : Incorruptible	47
XXXIX. The Accusative (continued)	49
XL. The Dative. — Reading Selection : Two Jests of Cicero	50
XLI. The Dative (continued)	52
XLII. The Genitive. — Reading Selection : The Frog and the Ox	53
XLIII. The Genitive (continued)	54
XLIV. Review	55
XLV. The Ablative	56

LESSON	PAGE
XLVI. The Ablative (continued). — Reading Selection : The Sibylline Books	57
XLVII. The Ablative (continued)	59
XLVIII. The Ablative (continued). — Reading Selection : The Trojan Horse	61

SYNTAX OF ADJECTIVES AND PRONOUNS.

XLIX. Syntax of Adjectives	63
L. Syntax of Pronouns	64
LI. Review	65

SYNTAX OF THE MOODS.

LII. The Subjunctive in Independent Sentences : Hortatory, Jussive, and Deliberative Subjunctive. — Reading Selection : The Haunted House. Part I.	66
LIII. The Optative Subjunctive. — The Potential Subjunctive. — Imperative	68
LIV. Moods in Dependent Clauses. — Clauses of Purpose. — Sequence of Tenses. — Reading Selection : The Haunted House. Part II.	69
LV. Clauses of Characteristic. — Result Clauses. — Causal Clauses	71
LVI. Temporal Clauses : Clauses introduced by <i>Postquam</i> , <i>Ut</i> , <i>Ubi</i> , <i>Simul Ac</i> , etc. — <i>Cum</i> -Clauses. — Reading Selection : The Sword of Damocles	72
LVII. Temporal Clauses (continued) : Clauses introduced by <i>Antequam</i> and <i>Priusquam</i> . — Clauses introduced by <i>Dum</i> , <i>Dōnec</i> , and <i>Quoad</i>	74
LVIII. Review	75

LESSON	PAGE
LIX. Substantive Clauses: Substantive Clauses developed from the Jussive. — Substantive Clauses after Verbs of <i>hindering</i>	76
LX. Substantive Clauses (continued): Substantive Clauses developed from the Optative. — Substantive Clauses of Result. — Indirect Questions. — Reading Selection: The Boy and the Dolphin. Part I.	77
LXI. Conditional Sentences. — Clauses introduced by <i>Quamvis</i> and <i>Quamquam</i> . — Reading Selection: The Boy and the Dolphin. Part II.	79
LXII. Indirect Discourse	80
LXIII. The Infinitive. — Reading Selection: "If You Want a Thing Done, —"	82
LXIV. Participles	84
LXV. The Gerund and Gerundive. — The Gerundive Construction. — The Supine	85
LXVI. Review	86
 ENGLISH-LATIN EXERCISES ON LESSONS I.-XXXV.	 87
 SELECTIONS FOR READING :	
Fables	103
Roman History	107
 NOTES ON THE SELECTIONS FOR READING	 126
 GENERAL LATIN-ENGLISH VOCABULARY	 135
 ENGLISH-LATIN VOCABULARY	 168

ABBREVIATIONS.

abl.	= <i>ablative.</i>	inf.	= <i>infinitive.</i>
acc.	= <i>accusative.</i>	interrog.	= <i>interrogative.</i>
adj.	= <i>adjective.</i>	intr.	= <i>intransitive.</i>
adv.	= <i>adverb, adverbial.</i>	lit.	= <i>literally.</i>
e.	= <i>common (gender).</i>	masc.	= <i>masculine.</i>
comp.	= <i>comparative.</i>	n., neut.	= <i>neuter.</i>
conj.	= <i>conjunction.</i>	nom.	= <i>nominative.</i>
dat.	= <i>dative.</i>	p., pp.	= <i>page, pages.</i>
decl.	= <i>declension.</i>	partic.	= <i>participle.</i>
dep.	= <i>deponent.</i>	pass.	= <i>passive.</i>
e.g.	= <i>exempli gratia</i> = <i>for example.</i>	pl., plu.	= <i>plural.</i>
etc.	= <i>et cetera</i> = <i>and so</i> <i>forth.</i>	prep.	= <i>preposition.</i>
f.	= <i>feminine.</i>	pres.	= <i>present.</i>
gen.	= <i>genitive.</i>	pron.	= <i>pronoun.</i>
i.e.	= <i>id est</i> = <i>that is.</i>	rel.	= <i>relative.</i>
impers.	= <i>impersonal, imperson-</i> <i>sonally.</i>	sc.	= <i>supply.</i>
indecl.	= <i>indeclinable.</i>	sing.	= <i>singular.</i>
indic.	= <i>indicative.</i>	sup., super.	= <i>superlative.</i>
		tr., trans.	= <i>transitive.</i>
		w.	= <i>with.</i>
		1, with verbs	= 1st conjugation.

LATIN* LESSONS.

INTRODUCTORY.

ALPHABET, SOUNDS, PRONUNCIATION,

§§ 1; 2; 3, 1-3.

The references are to the author's *Latin Grammar*.

QUANTITY AND ACCENT.

§§ 5, A, 1, 2; 5, B, 1, 2; 4; 6, 1, 2.

THE PARTS OF SPEECH, GENDER, NUMBER, THE CASES, THE FIVE DECLENSIONS.

§§ 10; 11; 12; 13; 14; 15, A, 1-3; 15, B, and footnote; 16; 17; 18; 19.

INFLECTIONS.



NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES.

LESSON I.¹

FIRST DECLENSION. -- FIRST CONJUGATION, PRESENT INDICATIVE ACTIVE.

§§ 20, and 1; 21, 1; 101 (Present Indicative); 166; 166, 2; 172; 254, 1; 195.

1.

VOCABULARY.

cōpia, ae, f., <i>plenty</i> ; plu.,	occupō, <i>I seize, take possession of, occupy.</i>
cōpiae, ārum, <i>forces, troops.</i>	ōra, ae, f., <i>coast.</i>
dīlēgentia, ae, f., <i>diligence. et, and.</i>	parō, <i>I get ready, prepare, procure; win.</i>
filia, ae, f., <i>daughter.</i>	pecūnia, ae, f., <i>money.</i>
Gallia, ae, f., <i>Gaul.</i>	prōvinciā, ae, f., <i>province.</i>
īnsula, ae, f., <i>island.</i>	renūntiō, <i>I announce, report.</i>
laudō, <i>I praise.</i>	servō, <i>I guard, watch.</i>
Lucrētia, ae, f., <i>Lucretia, a woman's name.</i>	victōria, ae, f., <i>victory.</i>

¹ For exercises on the translation of English into Latin, see p. 87.

2. 1. *Filiārum*, *filiāe*, *filiās*. 2. *Prōvinciīs*, *prōvinciam*, *prōvinciārum*. 3. *Cōpiae*, *cōpiārum*, *cōpiīs*, *cōpiās*. 4. *Dīligentiā*, *dīligentiam*, *dīligentiae*. 5. *Ōrārum*, *ōrīs*, *ōrās*, *ōrā*, *ōrae*. 6. *Pecūniām*, *pecūniae*, *pecūniā*. 7. *Victōriā*, *victōriāe*, *victōriām*. 8. *Victōriīs*, *victōriās*, *victōriārum*. 9. *Īnsulīs*, *īnsulā*, *īnsulae*, *īnsulārum*. 10. *Lucrētiām*, *Lucrētiae*; *Galliam*, *Galliae*.

3. 1. *Lucrētia* *filiās*¹ *laudat*.² 2. *Filiām* *Lucrētiae* *laudāmus*. 3. *Filiās* *Lucrētiae* *laudātis*. 4. *Ōrās* *prōvinciae* *servās*. 5. *Cōpiās* *parat*. 6. *Dīligentiam* *filiārum* *laudātis*. 7. *Pecūniām* *parant*. 8. *Victōriām* *cōpiārum* *renūntiāmus*. 9. *Prōvinciam* *Galliae* *occu-*
pat. 10. *Ōrās* *īnsulae* *occupāmus*. 11. *Lucrētiām* *et* *filiās*¹ *laudō*. 12. *Cōpiae* *victōriām* *renūntiant*.
13. *Filiae* *Lucrētiae* *cōpiās* *laudant*.

LESSON II.

SECOND DECLENSION.—PRESENT INDICATIVE OF
Sum.—PREDICATE NOUNS.—APPOSITIVES.

§§ 23; 25, 2; 26, 1, a; 100 (Present Indicative); 167; 168;
169, 1, 2.

4.

VOCABULARY.

✓ **Ardea, ae, f.**, *Ardea*, a Latin town. **captīvus, ī, m.**, *captive, prisoner*.

¹ 'Her daughters.' The possessive pronouns, 'his,' 'her,' 'its,' 'their,' etc., are often omitted in Latin, and may be freely supplied in translation, wherever this makes appropriate sense.

² The verb ordinarily stands at the end of the sentence in Latin.

filius, **ī** (ii), m., *son*.

Gallus, **ī**, m., *a Gaul*.

gladius, **ī** (ii), m., *sword*.

— **jūmentum**, **ī**, n., *beast of burden*.

Latinus, **ī**, m., *a Latin*.

— **līberī**, **ōrum**, m. pl., *children*.

Mārcus, **ī**, m., *Marcus*, a man's name.

numerus, **ī**, m., *number*.

nūntius, **ī** (ii), m., *messenger*.

oppidum, **ī**, n., *town, walled town*.

oppūgnō, *I attack, assault*.

praemium, **ī** (ii), n., *reward*.

Rōmānus, **ī**, m., *a Roman*.

5. 1. Praemiīs, praemiō, praemiōrum, praemī, praemia. 2. Nūntiō, nūntiōs, nūntium, nūntī. 3. Filī, filiī, filiōs, filiō. 4. Numerī, numerīs, numerum. 5. Oppidōrum, oppida, oppidō, oppidī. 6. Captīvōs, captīvī, captīvō, captīvōrum. 7. Gladiō, gladiōs, gladiī, gladiī. 8. Agrōrum,¹ agrō, agrīs, agrōs. 9. Puerī, puerīs, puerōrum, puerō. 10. Virī, virō, virōrum.

6. 1. Sumus nūntiī² Rōmānōrum. 2. Estis captīvī. 3. Rōmānī numerum jūmentōrum parant. 4. Mārcus est filius Lucrētiae. 5. Rōmānī oppida Gallōrum oppūgnant. 6. Filiōs Mārcī laudāmus. 7. Estis līberī Mārcī. 8. Nūntiī victōriam Rōmānōrum renūntiant. 9. Captīvī sunt Gallī. 10. Nūntius victōriae est Gallus. 11. Praemia līberōrum laudātis. 12. Rōmānī captīvōs servant. 13. Es filius Mārcī et Lucrētiae. 14. Rōmānī Ardeam, oppidum Latīnōrum, oppūgnant.

¹ Words given in the paradigms of the *Grammar* are intentionally omitted from the Lesson Vocabularies.

² A predicate noun may (and often does) follow the verb.

LESSON III.

ADJECTIVES OF THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS.

AGREEMENT OF ADJECTIVES.

§§ 62-65, 1; 233, 2; 234; 350, 4, and *a*.

7.

VOCABULARY.

dīmicō, *I contend.*

fīnitimus, *a*, *um*, *neighbor-*
ing.

Hispānia, *ae*, *f.*, *Spain.*

māgnus, *a*, *um*, *large, great.*
multus, *a*, *um*, *much; pl.,*
many.

pābulum, *ī*, *n.*, *forage, food*
(of animals).

parvus, *a*, *um*, *small.*

proelium, *ī* (*īī*), *n.*, *battle.*

pulcher, *chra*, *chrum*, *beau-*
tiful.

Rōmānus, *a*, *um*, *Roman.*

vexō, *I ravage.*

— 8. 1. *Multa jūmenta*, *multōrum jūmentōrum*, *multīs*
jūmentīs. 2. *Māgnae īnsulae*, *māgnārum īnsulārum*;
parvam īnsulam, *parvīs īnsulīs*. 3. *Filiae pulchrae*,
filiōs pulchrōs, *filiam pulchram*. 4. *Puerōrum bonō-*
rum, *puerō bonō*, *puerīs bonīs*. 5. *Agrōs multōs*,
agrōrum multōrum, *agrīs multīs*. 6. *Prōvinciae*
fīnitimae, *prōvinciīs fīnitimīs*.

9. 1. *Multa jūmenta parāmus.* 2. *Gallī et Rōmānī*
multīs proeliīs dīmicant. 3. *Jūmenta sunt parva.*
4. *Cōpiae Rōmānae agrōs fīnitimōs occupant.* 5. *Prō-*
vinciam fīnitimam occupāmus. 6. *Māgnam dīligen-*
tiam filiōrum laudātis. 7. *Māgnam cōpiam pābulī*
parant. 8. *Agri Gallōrum sunt bonī.* 9. *Rōmānī*
multōs agrōs Gallōrum vexant. 10. *Filiae Lucretiae*
sunt bonae et pulchrae. 11. *Bellum māgnā dīligențiā*
parātis. 12. *Hispānia est māgna prōvincia.*

LESSON IV.

THIRD DECLENSION: CONSONANT AND LIQUID STEMS.

§§ 28-34.

10.

VOCABULARY.

Caesar, aris , m., <i>Caesar</i> .	<i>līberō</i> , <i>I free, set free</i> .
cōnsul, ulis , m., <i>consul</i> .	<i>obsecrō</i> , <i>I entreat</i> .
dōnō , <i>I present</i> .	<i>obses, idis</i> , c. ¹ , <i>hostage</i> .
Germānī, īrum , m. pl., <i>Germans</i> .	<i>pater, patris</i> , m., <i>father</i> .
imperātor, tōris , m., <i>com- mander</i> .	<i>pāx, pācis</i> , f., <i>peace</i> .
laus, laudis , f., <i>praise</i> .	<i>rēx, rēgis</i> , m., <i>king</i> .
rēx, lēgis , f., <i>law</i> .	<i>salūs, lūtis</i> , f., <i>safety</i> .
	<i>virtūs, tūtis</i> , f., <i>valor</i> .

11. 1. *Cōnsulibus bonīs, cōnsulī bonō, cōnsulem bonum, cōnsulis bonī, cōnsulēs bonōs.* 2. *Virtūte māgnā, virtūtis māgnae, virtūtem māgnam.* 3. *Mīlitēs Rōmānī, mīlitēs Rōmānōs, mīlitis Rōmānī, mīlitī Rōmānō.* 4. *Māgnae victōriae cōnsulis Rōmānī; multae cōnsulis victōriae.* 5. *Patrī cōnsulis; laus mīlitum; māgnā imperātōris virtūte.*

12. 1. *Rēx Germānōrum salūtem et pācem obsecrat.* 2. *Lēgēs Rōmānōrum sunt bonaē.* 3. *Caesar, imperātor Rōmānus, virtūtem mīlitum laudat.* 4. *Māreum, cōnsulis fīlium, laudāmus.* 5. *Mīlitēs māgnā virtūte dīmicant.* 6. *Rōmānī sunt victōrēs.* 7. *Mīles māgnam cōnsulis victōriam renūntiat.* 8. *Caesar mīlitibus gladiōs dōnat.* 9. *Rēx obsidēs Rōmānōs līberat.*

¹ See § 15, B, Note 1.

10. Imperātōrem Rōmānum laudātis. 11. Nūntiī pācis salūtem obsecrant.

LESSON V.

THIRD DECLENSION: NASAL STEMS, **s**-STEMS,
i-STEMS, MIXED STEMS.

§§ 35; 36; 37; 38; 39; 39, 1; 40; 40, 1, *a, b, c.*

13.

VOCABULARY.

altus, a, um , <i>high; deep.</i>	gēns, gentis, f. , <i>tribe.</i>
Ariovistus, ī, m. , <i>Ariovistus</i> , a king of the Germans.	genus, eris, n. , <i>kind, class.</i>
cīvis, is, c. , <i>citizen, fellow-</i> <i>citizen.</i>	Germānus, a, um , <i>German.</i>
classis, classis, f. , <i>fleet.</i>	lītus, oris, n. , <i>shore.</i>
collis, is, m. , <i>hill.</i>	mēns, mentis, f. , <i>mind.</i>
convocō, I call together.	pedes, itis, m. , <i>foot-soldier;</i> in pl., <i>infantry.</i>
cum, prep. w. abl. , <i>with.</i>	propter, prep. w. acc. , <i>on ac-</i> <i>count of.</i>
eques, itis, m. , <i>horseman; in</i> pl., <i>cavalry, horsemen.</i>	terror, ōris, m. , <i>terror, fear.</i>
	urbs, urbis, f. , <i>city.</i>

14. 1. Cīvibus Rōmānīs, cīvīs Rōmānōs, cīvī Rōmānō,
cīvium Rōmānōrum. 2. Māgnōs terrōrēs, māgnō ter-
rōre. 3. Urbis altae, urbium altārum, urbēs altās.
4. Honōrum, honōrī, honōribus, honōre. 5. Collium
altōrum, collīs altōs, collēs altī, collis altī. 6. Gen-
tium fīnitimārum, lītoribus fīnitimīs, lītora fīnitima.

15. 1. Sunt¹ multa genera cīvium. 2. Cīvīs Rōmā-
nōs propter māgnam virtūtem laudāmus. 3. Māgnam

¹ ‘There are;’ *est* and *sunt*, particularly at the beginning of a sentence, often have the meaning: ‘there is,’ ‘there are.’

classem parant. 4. Collem altum occupātis. 5. Lītora multārum īnsulārum classe occupat. 6. Collēs urbīs sunt altī. 7. Terror mentēs mīlitum occupat. 8. Multae gentēs cum Caesare dīmicant. 9. Cum peditibūs et equitibūs collēs urbīs oppūgnat. 10. Gentēs Gallōrum pācem obsecrant. 11. Ariovistus gentēs Germānās convocat.

LESSON VI.

GENDER IN THE THIRD DECLENSION.—THE FOURTH AND FIFTH DECLENSIONS.

§§ 43, 1, 2, 3 ; 48 ; 50 ; 51 ; 52, 1 ; 52, 4 ; 53.

16.

VOCABULARY.

aciēs, ēī, f., <i>line of battle.</i>	exercitus, ūs, m., <i>army.</i>
collocō, <i>I place.</i>	fidēs, ēī, f., <i>fidelity, loyalty.</i>
cornū, ūs, n., <i>horn; wing</i> (of an army).	in, prep. w. abl., <i>in, on.</i>
dē, prep. w. abl., <i>concerning.</i>	legiō, ūnis, f., <i>legion.</i>
dexter, tra, trum, <i>right.</i>	portus, ūs, m., <i>harbor.</i>
dubitō, <i>I doubt, am in doubt.</i>	probō, <i>I approve.</i>
equitātus, ūs, m., <i>cavalry.</i>	quattuor, indecl., <i>four.</i>
	senātus, ūs, m., <i>senate.</i>

17. 1. Rērum multārum, rēbus multīs, rem māgnam, reī māgnāe, dē rē māgnā. 2. Portuī bonō, in portibūs bonīs, portuum bonōrum, māgnus numerus portuum, portūs bonōs. 3. Senātuī Rōmānō, in senātū Rōmānō, senātūs Rōmānī. 4. Fidei bonam, fidei bonae. 5. Māgnōs exercitūs, quattuor māgnīs exercitibūs, quattuor māgnōrum exercituum, māgnō exercitū.

18. 1. Caesar legiōnēs in aciē collocat et oppidum oppūgnat. 2. In māgnō portū sunt multae īnsulae. 3. Senātus dē fidē multārum legiōnum dubitat. 4. Multās rēs senātū renūntiat. 5. Dē multīs rēbus dubitāmus. 6. Legiōnēs portum īnsulae servant. 7. Imperātor fidem exercitū probat. 8. Dē exercitū Caesaris dubitāmus. 9. In exercitū sunt multī et bonī¹ mīlitēs. 10. In dextrō cornū equitātum collocat. 11. Est in īnsulā māgnus numerus portuum bonōrum.

LESSON VII.

NINE IRREGULAR ADJECTIVES.—ADJECTIVES OF THE THIRD DECLENSION WITH THREE TERMINATIONS.

§§ 66; 67, 1, 2, 3, and a; 68; 68, 2.

19.

VOCABULARY.

Belgae, ārum, m. pl., Bel-	perīculum, ī, n., danger.
gians, a Gallic tribe.	regiō, ōnis, f., region.
celer, eris. e, swift.	sine, prep. w. abl., without.
equester, tris, tre, eques-	spērō, I hope, hope for; gov-
trian.	erns the acc.
hostis, is, c., an enemy; pl.,	spēs, ēī, f., hope.
the enemy.	superō, I conquer, defeat.
mūnus, eris, n., reward.	vāstō, I lay waste.
nunc, now.	vītō, I avoid.

20. 1. Alterius praemī, alia praemia, aliīs praemiīs.
2. Sine ūllō honōre, sine ūllā spē, nūllīus urbīs, nūllī

¹ The Latin regularly says 'many and good,' where we say 'many good.'

urbī. 3. Proelium equestre, proeliō equestrī, proelia equestria, proeliōrum equestrium, proeliīs equestribus. 4. Victōriae celeris, victōriās celerēs, victōriīs celeribus, victōriā celerī. 5. Únum proelium, aliud proelium, aliī proeliō, alterī proeliō.

21. 1. Sine ūllō perīculō oppida tōtīus regiōnis oppūgnāmus. 2. Nūllī mīlitī mūnera dōnātis. 3. Cōpiae Caesaris sōlīus equestrī proeliō dīmicant. 4. Aliōs mīlitēs in aciē collocās. 5. Aliam classem parāmus. 6. Aliud bellum spērant. 7. Praemia alterius bellī spērāmus. 8. Senātus dē fidē ūnīus rēgis dubitat. 9. Nūntiī sōlī pācem spērant. 10. Exercitus Rōmānus agrōs Belgārum et multārum aliārum gentium vāstat. 11. Equitēs hostēs celerī victōriā superant. 12. Mīlitēs sine ūllā spē victōriae dīmicant. 13. Perīcula alterius proelī vītāmus.

LESSON VIII.

ADJECTIVES OF THE THIRD DECLENSION WITH TWO TERMINATIONS, AND ONE TERMINATION.

§§ 69; 69, 1; 70; 70, 1; 70, 4.

22.

VOCABULARY.

adulēscēns, centis, m., <i>young man.</i>	incolumis, e, <i>unharmed, uninjured.</i>
auxiliū, ī (iī), n., <i>aid, help.</i>	lēgātus, ī, m., <i>envoy.</i>
commūnis, e, <i>common.</i>	mandō, <i>I assign.</i>
fortis, e, <i>strong, brave.</i>	mīlitāris, e, <i>military.</i>
homō, minis, e., <i>man.</i>	negōtium, ī (iī), n., <i>business.</i>
imperō, <i>I demand.</i>	nōbilis, e, <i>noble.</i>

omnis, e, *all, every.*

potēns, entis, *powerful.*

sīgnūm, ī, *n., standard.*

tālis, e, *such.*

terra, ae, f., *land, a land.*

tribūnūs, ī, *m., tribune, offi-*

cer in a Roman legion.

23. 1. Rēgēs potentēs, rēgēs potentīs, rēgis potentis,
rēgum potentium, rēgibus potentibus. 2. Sīgnūm
mīlitāre, sīgna mīlitāria, sīgnōrum mīlitārium, sīgnō
mīlitārī, sīgnīs mīlitāribus. 3. Victōria vētus, victō
riāe veterī, victōriās veterēs, victōriā vētere, victōriīs
veteribus. 4. Hominēs tālis, homō tālis, hominis tālis,
hominūm tālium, hominibus tālibus.

✓ 24. 1. Adulēscēns nōbilis est incolūmis. 2. Omnēs
agrī sunt bonī. 3. Omnēs lēgātī Gallōrum auxiliū
Caesaris obsecrānt. 4. Caesar omnēs tribūnōs legi
ōnis laudat. 5. Virīs tālibus negōtium mandāmus.
6. Sīgna mīlitāria sunt pulchra. 7. Adulēscentibūs
nōbilibūs gladiōs dōnat. 8. Māgnūm numerūm obsi
dūm nōbiliūm imperat. 9. Nūllus vir fortis perīcula
commūnia vītat. 10. Cum rēge potentī dīmicāmus.
11. Terrās rēgūm potentium vāstāmus

LESSON IX.

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

§§ 71, 1, 2, 3, 4; 72; 73, 1 (prior, citerior, ulterior, propior); 73, 2.

25.

VOCABULARY.

ācer, ācris, ācre, sharp, vigorous.	ops, opis, f. (nom. sing. not used), help; pl., resources.
brevis, e, short, brief.	poena, ae, f., punishment, penalty.
castra, ūrum, n. pl., a camp.	porta, ae, f., gate.
comparō, I get ready.	quam, than.
cūrō, I care for, take care of.	Rhēnus, ī, m., Rhine.
dux, ducis, m., leader.	Rhodanus, ī, m., Rhone.
familia, ae, f., family.	servus, ī, m., slave.
gravis, e, heavy, severe.	vīta, ae, f., life.
impetus,ūs,m. (§ 57,4), attack.	

— 26. 1. Oppida proxima, oppidōrum ultimōrum. 2. Pūgnæ ācerrimæ, pūgnā ācerrimā. 3. Portārum mājōrum, portīs minōribus, portam pulchriōrem, portae pulcherrimæ. 4. Castrōrum mājōrum, castrīs minōribus. 5. Poenārum gravissimārum, poenās graviōrēs, poenīs graviōribus. 6. Impetūs ācerrimī, impetū ācriōre, impetū ācriōrēs.

— 27. 1. Pater māximam familiam līberōrum et servōrum cūrat. 2. Vīta hominis brevissima est. 3. Impetus hostium est ācerrimus. 4. Mīlitēs legiōnis prīmae castra minōra oppūgnant. 5. Minimum perīculum vītat. 6. Caesar est dux fortissimus. 7. Portae minōris urbis sunt pulcherrimæ. 8. Mājōrēs opēs

comparāmus. 9. Ultimās gentēs prōvinciae superās.
10. Rhodanus est propior prōvinciae quam Rhēnus.
11. Poenam gravissimam vītās. 12. Legiōnēs agrōs optimōs vāstant.

LESSON X.

FORMATION AND COMPARISON OF ADVERBS. — NUMERALS.

§§ 76, 1, 2; 77 (bene, male, māgnopere, multum, nōn multum, diū, saepe, prope); 80, 1-5; 350, 6.

28.

VOCABULARY.

aditus, ūs, m., *approach*.
Albānus, a, um, *Alban*.
animus, ī, m., *heart, mind*.
centum, indecl., *hundred*.
cōfirmō, *I encourage*.
decem, indecl., *ten*.
difficulter, adv. (from diffi-
cīlis), *with difficulty*.
ducentī, ae. a, *two hundred*.
facile (from facilis), *easily*.

fortiter, *bravely*.
Gāius, ī, m., *Gaius*, a man's
name.
nōmen, inis, n., *name*.
prīnceps, ipis, m., *chief*.
pūgnō, *I fight*.
Sēquanī, ūrum, m. pl., *Se-
quani*, a Gallic tribe.
tardō, *I check*.
trīgintā, indecl., *thirty*.

29. 1. Cum trīgintā mīlitibus, cum tribus pueris, cum
duōbus prīcipibus. 2. Duo fīliī, duōs fīliōs, trēs
prīcipēs, trium prīcipūm, mīlle equitēs. 3. Melius,
diūtius, minus fortiter, optimē. 4. Fortius, māximē.
propius, saepissime. 5. Nōmina duōrum prīcipūm.
6. Decem mīllia peditū; cum centun mīllibus equi-
tū et peditū; ducentā mīllia mīlitū.

30. 1. Belgae fortius quam Sēquanī pūgnant.
2. Rōmānī Gallōs facillimē superant. 3. Cum tribus

mīllibus Gallōrum dīmicāmus. 4. Ducentī Rōmānī impetum hostium facile tardant. 5. Īnus Rōmānus trēs adulēscentēs Albānōs superat. 6. Nōmina duōrum fīliōrum sunt Gāius et Mārcus. 7. Mīlle adulēscentēs aditum difficillimē servant. 8. Animōs legiōnum facile cōnfīmat. 9. Diūtissimē pūgnant.

LESSON XI.

REVIEW.

31. 1. Sine ūllō perīculō alterum oppidum oppūgnant. 2. Īnam legiōnem in dextrō cornū collocat. 3. Lēgātī Gallōrum auxilium Caesaris obsecrant. 4. In castrīs mājōribus sunt duae legiōnēs. 5. Hos tēs diū et āriter pūgnant. 6. Duōs collēs altissimōs peditibus occupāmus. 7. Ācerrimē et fortissimē dīmicāmus. 8. Legiōnēs castra minōra oppūgnant. 9. Collēm aliīs legiōnibus occupat. 10. Virtūtem ducum Rōmānōrum et mīlitum laudāmus. 11. Dux māximās cōpiās parat.

PRONOUNS.

LESSON XII.

PERSONAL, REFLEXIVE, POSSESSIVE, AND DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

§§ 82 ; 83 ; 84 ; 85 ; 85, 1 ; 86 ; 86, 1 ; 87 (**Hic**).

32.

VOCABULARY.

ad , prep. w. acc., <i>to</i> . ¹	expūgnō , <i>I take by storm, capture.</i>
amīcus , ī , m., <i>friend.</i>	gravis , e , <i>heavy, serious.</i>
angustiae , ārum , f. pl., <i>a narrow pass.</i>	injūria , ae , f., <i>wrong, injustice.</i>
arma , ōrum , n. pl., <i>arms.</i>	īnsidiae , ārum , f. pl., <i>ambush, plots.</i>
audācter , <i>bravely.</i>	longus , a , um , <i>long.</i>
beneficiū , ī (īī), n., <i>kindness.</i>	memoria , ae , f., <i>memory, recollection.</i>
culpō , <i>I blame.</i>	nāvālis , e , <i>naval.</i>
dēspērō , <i>I despair, despair of; governs the acc.</i>	vocō , <i>I call.</i>
explōrō , <i>I explore.</i>	

33. 1. *Mihi, nōs, tū, nōbīs, suī, meī, vōs, tibi, vōbīs.*
2. *Vestrūm, nōs, sibi, mē, sē, tē.* 3. *Amīcus meus,² amīcōrum meōrum; amīcus nōster, amīcīs nōstrīs.*

¹ English *to* is rendered by *ad* in Latin, if there is an idea of motion; otherwise the dative is used.

² § 350, 5, c.

4. Pater tuus, patrī tuō, cum patre tuō. 5. Amīcus vester, amīcōrum vestrōrum. 6. Hūjus¹ puerī, huic puerō; hōs virōs. 7. Hae angustiae, hārum īnsidiārum, haec arma, hōrum castrōrum.

34. 1. Hōs puerōs ad nōs vocāmus. 2. Caesar cum hīs omnibus legiōnibus hōc oppidum expūgnat. 3. Nūllus alius imperātor cōpiās suās culpat. 4. Fīlia mea tē vocat. 5. Hī lēgātī pācem obsecrant. 6. Hae injūriae sunt gravissimae. 7. Cum hōc adulēscente quattuor captīvōs servō. 8. Hās prōvinciās explōrāmus. 9. Vesta memoria hūjus injūriae est longissima. 10. In hāc pūgnā nāvālī audācissimē pūgnant. 11. Cōpiae hūjus ducis victōriam dēspērant.

LESSON XIII.

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS (Iste, Ille, Is, Idem). — THE INTENSIVE PRONOUN.

§§ 87; 88.

35.

VOCABULARY.

agmen, minis, n., army (on the march), column.	mandātum, ī, n., command, order.
celeritās, tātis, f., speed.	officium, ī (iī), n., duty.
equus, ī, m., horse.	opīniō, īnis, f., opinion.
frāter, tris, m., brother.	ōrdō, inis, m., rank.
frūmentum, ī, n., grain.	praestō, I show.
hiemō, I pass the winter.	servō, I preserve.
ignāvus, a, um, cowardly.	temptō, I attempt, make trial of; governs the acc.
iter, itineris, n. (§ 42, 1), journey, march.	vulnerō, I wound.

¹ § 350, 5, a.

36. 1. Istīus frūmentī, istud frūmentum, istō frūmentō. 2. Eādem celeritāte, ējusdem opīniōnis, eadem mandāta. 3. Ējus¹ pater, eōrum¹ līberī. 4. Eīsdem itineribus, eōrundem equōrum. 5. Illīs frātribus, illōrum frātrum, illī frātrī, cum illā fīliā. 6. Idem agmen, eadem agmina, in eōdem agmine, eārundem opīniōnum.

37. 1. Eum vulnerō. 2. Eōs gladiō meō vulnerō. 3. Eam ad nōs vocō. 4. Patrem eōrum obsecro. 5. Ējus patrī illud negōtium mandō. 6. Ipse² in illīs regiōnibus cum hīs legiōnibus hiemat. 7. Illum aditum difficiliōrem temptant. 8. Eadem beneficia nōbīs praestat. 9. Illī mīlitēs ūrdinēs servant. 10. Illa officia sunt minus difficilia. 11. Ducēs illōrum exercituum sunt ignāvissimī. 12. Illī hominī plūrīmōs agrōs dōnātis.

LESSON XIV.

RELATIVE, INTERROGATIVE, AND INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.—AGREEMENT OF RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

§§ 89; 90, 1, 2; 91; 91, 1, 2, 3, 8; 250.

38.

VOCABULARY.

angustus. a, um, *narrow.*

apertus, a, um, *open.*

armō, I *arm.*

auctōritās, tātis, f., *author-
ity, influence.*

castellum. ī, n., *fort.*

cīvitās, tātis, f., *state.*

cohors. cohortis, f., *cohort*
(division of a legion).

¹ § 86, 1.

² *Ipse* alone means 'he himself.'

18 Relative, Interrogative, Indefinite Pronouns.

condicō, ūnis , f., <i>condition, terms.</i>	mulier, mulieris , f., <i>woman.</i>
dēditiō, ūnis , f., <i>surrender.</i>	praeda, ae , f., <i>booty.</i>
dēlectō, I <i>delight.</i>	recūsō, I <i>refuse.</i>
fīnis, is , m., <i>end, boundary.</i>	tūpis, e , <i>base.</i>

39. 1. Cūjusque cohortis; quamque cohortem, cuique cohortī. 2. Cuiquam, quidquam, cūjusquam. 3. Cūjus auctōritās? In quā cīvitātē? 4. Oppidōrum quōrundam, in oppidīs quibusdam, virō cuidam, mulierem quandam. 5. Cūjus castellī? Quod castellum? 6. Quis vir? Quī vir? 7. Amīcō cuivīs, amīcīs quibusvīs.

40. 1. Hīc imperātor legiōnēs quāsdam armat. 2. Praeda aliquōs mīlitēs dēlectat. 3. Quae oppida mīlitēs oppūgnant? 4. Oppidum quoddam Belgārum oppūgnant. 5. Ille dux quāsdam condicōnēs turpēs dēditiōnis recūsat. 6. Quis homō nōs obsecrat? 7. Quod oppidum oppūgnātis? 8. Regiōnēs quae apertae sunt vāstāmus. 9. Fīnēs cūjusque prōvinciae sunt angustī. 10. Cūjus uxor est haec mulier? **11.** Est uxor ējus virī quem servāmus.

VERBS.

LESSON XV.

THE CONJUGATIONS.—INDICATIVE OF **Sum.**

§§ 93-95; 98; 99; 100 (Indicative Mood).

41.

VOCABULARY.

adventus, *ūs*, m., *arrival*.

animus, *ī*, m., *soul*.

deus, *ī*, m., *god*.

fossa, *ae*, f., *ditch, trench*.

Juppiter, **Jovis**, m. (§ 41),

Jupiter.

locus, *ī*, m., *place*, pl. **loca**,

ōrum, n.

mōns, **montis**, m., *mountain, hill*.

nātūra, *ae*, f., *nature*.

nōndum, *not yet*.

oculus, *ī*, m., *eye*.

prō, prep. w. abl., *before, in front of*.

repentīnus, *a, um*, *sudden*.

ubi, interr. adv., *where?*

42. 1. *Fueritis*, *erās*, *erō*, *erunt*, *fuerint*. 2. *Fuistī*, *estis*, *eris*, *fuerātis*, *erit*. 3. *Fuerās*, *sumus*, *fuērunt*, *erit*. 4. *Sunt* *meliōrēs*, *es* *melior*, *fuistis* *optimī*. 5. *Erāmus* *amīcī*, *sumus* *lēgātī*. 6. *Victōrēs* *fuimus*, *fuerat* *victor*. 7. *Fuerō*, *erat*, *erant*. 8. *Fuēre*, *est*, *eram*.

43. 1. *Nōndum cōnsul* *fuī*. 2. *Hī cōnsulēs ignāvī* *fuērunt*. 3. *Ubi pater tuus fuerat?* 4. *In castrīs*

hostium erat. 5. In plūrimīs Gallōrum oppidīs fuimus. 6. Prō hīs castrīs erat fossa alta. 7. Animus est oculus mentis. 8. Juppiter fuit māximus Rōmānōrum deus. 9. Adventus equitum repentinus fuerat. 10. Nātūra locī fuit difficilis. 11. Vōs, mīlitēs, quī omnia pericula vītātis, estis turpēs. 12. Hī montēs sunt altissimī.

LESSON XVI.

SUBJUNCTIVE, IMPERATIVE, INFINITIVE, PARTICIPLE
OF **Sum.**

Page 57.

44.

VOCABULARY.

amīcitia, ae, f., <i>friendship.</i>	laetus, a, um, <i>glad, joyful.</i>
beātus, a, um, <i>happy.</i>	lībertās, ātis, f., <i>freedom.</i>
cōnsilium, ī (ii), n., <i>plan, advice.</i>	nōn, <i>not.</i>
contentus, a, um, <i>contented.</i>	semper, adv., <i>always.</i>
contrōversia, ae, f., <i>controversy.</i>	sub, prep. w. abl., <i>under.</i>
fēlīx, līcis, <i>fortunate, happy.</i>	supplicium, ī (ii), n., <i>punishment, torture.</i>
inter, prep. w. acc., <i>between, among.</i>	tempus, oris, n., <i>time.</i>

45. 1. Fuisse, estō, sīmus, essent. 2. Esse, futūrus, sit, fuisse. 3. Contentī fuissēmus, sit fēlīx, sint fēlīcēs. 4. Este, sītis, estōte, esset. 5. Suntō, futūrus esse, es. 6. Fuissētis beātī, fuissest beātus. 7. Essem, fuissēs, sīs.

46. 1. Sit amīcitia inter mē et tē. 2. Haec lēx estō brevis. 3. Laetissimus fuissest. 4. Sub aliō duce mīli-

tēs fortiorēs fuissent. 5. Nūllae contrōversiae inter vōs sint. 6. Quod cōnsilium melius fuisset? 7. Suntō supplicia gravia. 8. Hīs praemiīs nōn contentus essēs. 9. Nōn fuissēmus amīcī tālium hominum. 10. Sītis, amīcī,¹ fortēs. 11. Nūllum tempus melius fuisset. 12. Sīmus semper amīcī libertatis.

LESSON XVII.

FIRST CONJUGATION: INDICATIVE ACTIVE.

Page 58.

47.

VOCABULARY.

administrō, 1, *I administer.*
cōfirmō, 1, *I establish, confirm.*
impedimentum, **ī**, n., *hindrance; in pl., baggage.*
jam, adv., *already.*
modo, adv., *just, just now.*
Octodūrus, **ī**, m., *Octodurus, a city of the Veragri.*
perturbō, *I confuse, throw into confusion.*

praetor, **ōris**, m., *praetor.*
quārē, interr. adv., *why?*
quīnque, indecl., *five.*
socius, **īi**, m., *ally.*
sublevō, 1, *I relieve.*
trānsportō, 1, *I transport.*
Veragrī, **ōrum**, m. pl., *Veragri, a Gallic tribe.*
verbum, **ī**, n., *word.*
vīcus, **ī**, m., *village.*

48. 1. *Trānsportāvistis, trānsportābimus, trānsportābat.* 2. *Trānsportāvit, trānsportāmus, trānsportāverant.* 3. *Collocābit, collocābant, collocāverat.* 4. *Collocātis, collocābās, collocāverās.* 5. *Occupābis,*

¹ The vocative regularly stands after one or more words of the sentence.

occupāvistis, occupāveritis. 6. Parāvērunt, parās, parābāmus. 7. Pūgnābitis, pūgnāvī, pūgnāverimus. 8. Laudābātis, laudāvimus, laudāvit.

49. 1. Caesar plūrimās nāvēs jam parāverat. 2. Hās quīnque legiōnēs in eō locō collocābit. 3. Haec cōsilia nōndum probāvī. 4. Quis ista verba probābit? 5. Quārē pācem et amīcitiam cum hīs cīvitātibus nōn cōnfīrmāvistis? 6. Gallī impedīmenta sua celeriter trānsportāvērunt. 7. Praetōrēs Rōmānī rēs sociōrum administrāvērunt. 8. Amīcōs auxiliō sublevāvimus. 9. Hae cohortēs ūrdinēs hostiū facile perturbāverant. 10. Locus ubi legiōnēs hiemābant fuit Octodūrus, vīcū Veragrōrum.

50. A DANGEROUS WEDDING.

Sōl¹ quondam uxōrem dūcere² volēbat.³ Rānae ad sīdera clāmōrem tollunt.⁴ Juppiter causam querēlāe quaerit.⁵ “Nunc,” inquiunt,⁶ “ūnus sōl omnēs lacūs exūrit;⁷ quid futūrum est, sī liberōs creābit?”

¹ In the passages of continuous narrative, the pupil will consult the General Vocabulary at the end of the book for words that have not occurred in previous Lessons.

² **uxōrem dūcere**: lit. *to lead (i.e. take) a wife*, and so, *to marry*.

³ **volēbat**: *wished*.

⁴ **tollunt**: *raise*.

⁵ **quaerit**: *asks*.

⁶ **inquiunt**: *they say*.

⁷ **exūrit**: *burns up, dries up*.

LESSON XVIII.

FIRST CONJUGATION: SUBJUNCTIVE, IMPERATIVE,
INFINITIVE, ETC., ACTIVE VOICE.

Page 59.

51.

VOCABULARY.

ā, ab , prep. w. abl., <i>from</i> .	numquam , <i>never</i> .
ancora, ae , f., <i>anchor</i> .	rogō , 1, <i>I ask</i> .
cōservō , ¹ 1, <i>I keep</i> .	spectō , 1, <i>I look upon</i> .
cupidus, a, um , <i>fond</i> .	tamen , <i>nevertheless, yet</i> .
nāvis, is , f., <i>ship, boat</i> .	

52. 1. *Laudātūrus, laudāns, laudent.* 2. *Laudāvisse, laudāvissem, laudantō.* 3. *Laudandō, laudāret, laudā.* 4. *Spectēmus, spectāte, spectāre, spectāndi.* 5. *Spectātūrus esse, spectārent, spectet.* 6. *Dīmicandō, dīmicāvissent, dīmicent.* 7. *Dīmicāte, dīmicāns, dīmicāvisse.*

53. 1. *Hōc beneficium ā tē numquam rogāvissem.*
 2. *Verba nostra probet.* 3. *Verba vestra probāvissent.*
 4. *Quis hunc hominem laudāvisset?* 5. *Mīlitēs hunc collem occupāre temptant.* 6. *Laudāte hōs omnēs mīlitēs.* 7. *Aliud oppidum nunc oppūgnātūrī sumus.*
 8. *Omnēs Gallī sunt cupidī pūgnandī.* 9. *Pecūniā quam parāvimus cōservēmus.* 10. *Servāte, cīvēs,*

¹ Verbs of the First Conjugation are so regular that their Principal Parts are not given in full. They are indicated in the Vocabularies by the figure 1, and, unless the contrary is stated, their Principal Parts are regularly formed in **-ō**, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, precisely like those of **amō**.

24 First Conjugation: Indicative Passive.

uxōrēs et līberōs vestrōs! 11. Ancorās nāvium parantō. 12. Mīlitēs, victōriam dēspērantēs, tamen ācriter dīmīcābant.

LESSON XIX.

FIRST CONJUGATION: INDICATIVE PASSIVE.

Page 60.

54.

VOCABULARY.

ā, ab, prep. w. abl., <i>by.</i>	multitūdō, inis, f., <i>multitude.</i>
bīduum, ī, n., <i>two days.</i>	nūntiō, 1, <i>I announce, report.</i>
cōspectus, ūs, m., <i>view,</i> <i>sight.</i>	paris, partis, f., <i>part, side.</i>
exspectō, 1, <i>I expect, await.</i>	postulō, 1, <i>I demand.</i>
frūstrā, <i>in vain.</i>	reliquus, qua, quum, <i>remain-</i> <i>ing.</i>
īgnis, is, m., <i>fire.</i>	saepe, <i>often.</i>
litterae, ārum, f. pl., <i>a letter.</i>	sex, indecl., <i>six.</i>
mora, ae, f., <i>delay.</i>	tēlum, ī, n., <i>javelin.</i>

55. 1. Exspectābātur, exspectāta est, exspectātae erant. 2. Exspectātus erat, exspectātī sunt, exspectābuntur. 3. Laudātī estis, laudāberis, laudāminī. 4. Superātī sumus, superantur, superābor. 5. Vulnērātūr, vulnerātus sum, vulnerābāmūr. | 6. Vocāris, vocātus est, vocāberis. 7. Vocābāminī, vocātus erās, vocātī estis. 8. Laudāta erat, laudātae erunt, laudābimī.

56. 1. Quis laudābātur? 2. Haec omnia oppida oppūgnābuntur. 3. Gallī saepe superātī¹ erant. 4. Hae sex nāvēs frūstrā parābantur. 5. Posterō diē multī

¹ Observe that in the compound tenses of the passive, the participle agrees in gender and number with its subject, precisely like an adjective.

militēs vulnerātī sunt. 6. Legiōnēs nostrae in cōspectū castrōrum ā multitūdine hostium superātæ erant. 7. Mora bīduī postulātur. 8. Hae litterae nūntiīs mandantur. 9. Quod oppidum expūgnātum est? 10. Ordinēs peditum tēlīs hostium perturbābantur. 11. Quārē perturbāris? 12. Hī agrī ignī vāstātī erant.

57. OLD ROMAN VIRTUE.

Curius, homō singulāris virtūtis, ad focum sedēbat,¹ cum lēgātī Samnītium māgnū pondus aurī eī afferēbant.² Sed Curius eōs repudiāvit. “Aurum,” inquit,³ nōlō habēre; ⁴ mālō⁵ eīs⁶ imperāre, quī habent.⁷

LESSON XX.

FIRST CONJUGATION: SUBJUNCTIVE, IMPERATIVE,
INFINITIVE, ETC., PASSIVE.

Page 61.

58. VOCABULARY.

disciplīna, aē, f., *discipline*.
mājōrēs, um, m. (lit. *greater*,
sc. nātū, *by birth*), *ance-
tors*.
mōs, mōris, m., *custom*.
nōn, *not*.

onerārius, a, um, *burden-
bearing*; nāvēs onerāriae,
transports.
opportūnus, a, um, *fit*, *op-
portune*.
statim, *at once, immediately*.
vix, *scarcely, with difficulty*.

¹ sedēbat: *was sitting*.

⁵ mālō: *I prefer*.

² afferēbant: *brought*.

⁶ eīs: 187, II, a.

³ inquit: *said he*.

⁷ habent: *have (it)*, *viz.*

⁴ nōlō habere: *I do not
wish to have*.

gold.

59. 1. Laudēmur, laudandus, laudātus esse. 2. Collis occupētur, collis occupātus esset, occupārī. 3. Porta servētur, portae servātæ essent, porta servātæ esset. 4. Servārī, servandus, servātus. 5. Vocātus essem, vocātī essētis, vocāta esset. 6. Vocentur, vocātus, vocātus esse.

60. 1. Sine auxiliō nostrō facile superātī essētis. 2. Omnēs portae sunt servandae. 3. Impetus hostium tardandus est. 4. Haec oppida facillimē expūgnātā essent. 5. Verba vestra nōn probāta essent. 6. Disciplīna et mōrēs mājōrum nostrōrum laudentur. 7. Māximus numerus nāvium onerāriārum statim parētur. 8. Legiōnēs in locō opportūnō collocandae sunt. 9. Sine vōbīs haec castra vix expūgnātā essent.

LESSON XXI.

REVIEW.

61. 1. Māximae classēs summā dīlgentiā parandae sunt. 2. Haec victōria equitum nostrōrum jam nūn-
tiāta erat. 3. Haec oppida oppūgnātā erant. 4. Ad-
ventus lēgātōrum nūnțiātur. 5. Terror animōs omnium
mīlitum occupāverat. 6. Hās gentēs, mīlītēs, jam
saepe superāvistis. 7. Legiōnēs proeliō dīmicābant.
8. Quis fuit dux hārum cōpiārum? 9. Prīcipēs
cūjusque cīvitātis ad sē vocat. 10. Quāsdam portās
servābāmus. 11. Cōspectus hārum urbium nōs om-
nēs dēlectat. 12. Litterās tuās exspectābō. 13. Nāvēs
onerāriae parantur.

LESSON XXII.

SECOND CONJUGATION: ACTIVE VOICE.

§ 103.

62.

VOCABULARY.

arbor, oris, f., <i>tree.</i>	jubeō, ēre, jussī, jussus, <i>I order.</i>
augeō, ēre, auxī, auctus, <i>I increase.</i>	maneō, ēre, mānsī, mānsūrus, <i>I remain.</i>
commeātus, ūs, m., <i>supplies.</i>	mare, is, n., <i>sea.</i>
compleō, ēre, plēvī, plētus, <i>I fill up.</i>	moveō, ēre, mōvī, mōtus, <i>I move.</i>
dēbēō, dēbēre, dēbūi, dēbitus, <i>I owe; with an infinitive, I ought.</i>	opera. ae, f., <i>assistance.</i>
habeō, ēre, habuī, habitus, <i>I have, possess, hold.</i>	populus, ī, m., <i>people.</i>
ignōminia, ae, f., <i>ignominy, disgrace.</i>	potestās, ātis, f., <i>power.</i>
imperium, ī (ii), n., <i>rule, sway.</i>	prohibeō, ēre, uī, itus, <i>I keep away, keep off, trans. saxum, ī, n., rock.</i>
	—videō, ēre, vīdī, vīsus, <i>I see.</i>

63. 1. Jussit, jubēmus, jussisse. 2. Jusserat, jubēte, jubēns. 3. Prohibuit, prohibuistis, prohibēbit, prohibēamus. 4. Prohibētō, prohibēdī, prohibuissēmus, prohibuisse. 5. Habuimus, habuerat, habēbat, habuit. 6. Habē, habitūrus esse, habeat. 7. Habētis, habēbunt, habuerint. 8. Vīdistī, vīderāmus, vīdimus, vīdērunt. 9. Vidēbō, vident, vidēbās.

64. 1. Dēbētis in hōc locō manēre. 2. Sīgna hostiū prō illīs castrīs vīderāmus. 3. Hostēs sine auxiliō vestrō facile prohibuissēmus. 4. Illās cōpiās

commeātū prohibeāmus. 5. Sine operā vestrā tōtum mare in potestāte nostrā nōn habuissēmus. 6. Illās fossās altās saxīs et arbōribus complēbant. 7. Popu-
lus Rōmānus imperium suum māgnopere auxit. 8. Ig-
nōminiam vītāre dēbēmus. 9. Castra ab hōc locō mōverat.

LESSON XXIII.

SECOND CONJUGATION: PASSIVE VOICE.

§ 104.

65.

VOCABULARY.

barbarus, ī, m., <i>a barbarian.</i>	subitō, <i>suddenly.</i>
celeriter, <i>quickly.</i>	suspīciō, īnis, f., <i>suspicion.</i>
commoveō, ēre, mōvī, mō- tus, <i>I stir up.</i>	sustincō, ēre, uī, <i>I with- stand.</i>
contumēlia, ae, f., <i>insult.</i>	timeō, ēre, uī, <i>I fear.</i>
nihil, indecl., <i>nothing.</i>	videōr, īrī, vīsus sum, pass. of videō, <i>I am seen, I seem,</i> <i>appear.</i>
peditātus, ūs, m., <i>infantry.</i>	
perterreō, ēre, uī, itus, <i>I terrify.</i>	

66. 1. Vīsus est, vīsae erant, vīsī sunt. 2. Timēre videntur, timēre vidēbātur, timēre vīsa est. 3. Prohibēbāmur, prohibitī sumus, prohibita erat. 4. Prohibeantur, prohibērī, prohibendus. 5. Jubērī, jubeātur, jussus esset, jussus esse. 6. Jubēbātur, jubēbimur, jussī sumus. 7. Perterritae erant, perterrēbāris, perterrēbimīnī, perterrērī.

67. 1. Suspīciōnēs vestrāe auctae sunt. 2. Mīlitēs nostrī fossās hostium complēvisse videntur. 3. Haec castra subitō mōta erant. 4. Impetus barbarōrum

fortiter sustinēbitur. 5. Gallī sunt prohibendī. 6. Hae fossae celeriter complētae essent. 7. In eō locō manēre jussī erāmus. 8. Nihil est timendum. 9. Vīsī sunt māgnopere perterrērī. 10. Hī equitēs multitūdine peditatūs perterritī erant. 11. Omnēs hominēs hīs contumeliīs commōtī sunt.

68. THE DEATH OF EPAMINONDAS.

Epamīnōndās Lacedaemoniōs apud Mantinēam vīcit,¹ sed ipse hastā vulnerātus est. Prīmum rogāvit num clipeus esset² salvus. Amīcī respondērunt, “Salvus est.” Deinde rogāvit num hostēs fūsī essent.³ Ubi hōc audīvit,⁴ jussit hastam ēvelli⁵ quā trānsfīxus⁶ erat, atque laetus in victōriā mortuus est.⁷

LESSON XXIV.

THIRD CONJUGATION: ACTIVE VOICE.

§ 105.

69.

VOCABULARY.

ad, prep. w. acc., near.	contendō, ere, tendī, ten-
cōnstituō, ere, uī, ūtus, I	tum, <i>I hurry, hasten.</i> ⁸
decide, determine.	crēber, bra, brum, numer- ous.

¹ vīcit: conquered, was victorious over.

² esset: was.

³ fūsī essent: had been routed.

⁴ audīvit: heard.

⁵ ēvelli: to be pulled out.

⁶ trānsfīxus erat: had been pierced.

⁷ mortuus est: he expired.

⁸ Page 83, footnote 1.

cūstōdia, **ae**, f., *guard.*
dēfendō, **ere**, **fendī**, **fēnsus**,
I defend.
dispōnō, **ere**, **posuī**, **positus**,
I distribute.
gerō, **ere**, **gessī**, **gestus**, *I
wage.*
in, prep. w. acc., *into.*
īnstruō, **ere**, **strūxī**, **strūc-
tus**, *I draw up.*
medius, **a**, **um**, *middle, the
middle of.*
mittō, **ere**, **mīsī**, **missus**, *I
send.*

mūnītiō, **ōnis**, f., *fortifica-
tion.*
plānitiēs, **ēī**, f., *plain.*
post, prep. w. acc., *be-
hind.*
praesidium, **ī** (īī), n., *garri-
son, guard.*
relinquō, **ere**, **līquī**, **līctus**,
I leave, leave behind.
vigilia, **ae**, f., *watch (of the
night); guard.*
vincō, **ere**, **vīcī**, **victus**, *I
conquer.*

70. 1. *Relinquēmus, reliquimus, reliquisse.* 2. *Vin-
cēbāmus, vīcissem, vincendō.* 3. *Vīcimus, vīcerant,
vīcissem.* 4. *Dēfendat, dēfendere, dēfendite.* 5. *Dē-
fendunt, dēfendent, dēfendērunt.* 6. *Īnstrūxerat,
īnstruunt, īnstruēbat, īnstruēns.* 7. *Īnstruēdī, īn-
strūxisse, īnstruēs.* 8. *Mīsistī, mittat, mitte, mīsisse,
mittendī.*

71. 1. *Praesidium in hōc locō relinquēmus.* 2. *Cae-
sar duās legiōnēs in Hispāniam mīsit.* 3. *Castra
dēfendere cōnstituerat.* 4. *Bellum in Galliā gerētis.*
5. *Urbem cūstōdiīs nostrīs dēfendāmus.* 6. *Quis hās
litterās mittet?* 7. *Omnēs nāvēs ad ōrās hūjus īsu-
lāe reliquisse vidētur.* 8. *Aciēm longām in mediā
plānitiē īnstrūximus.* 9. *Crēbrās vigiliās post mūnī-
tiōnēs disposuerat.* 10. *Omnēs cōpiās hostiūm facile
vīcissēmus.* 11. *In Galliā māgnīs itineribus con-
tendit.*

LESSON XXV.

THIRD CONJUGATION: PASSIVE VOICE.

§ 106.

72.

VOCABULARY.

arcessō, ere, **īvī**, **ītus**, *I sum-
mon.*

cēterī, ae, a, *the other, the
rest of.*

cōgō, ere, **coēgī**, *coāctus,
I force, compel.*

cōnsūmō, ere, **sūmpsī**, **sūmptus**, *I use up, con-
sume.*

contrā, prep. w. acc., *against.*

dūcō, ere, **dūxī**, *ductus, I
lead.*

ē, **ex**, prep. w. abl., *out of,
from;* **ē** is not used before
vowels or h.

ēdūcō, ere, **dūxī**, *ductus,
I lead forth.*

hīc, *here.*

īnstruō, ere, **strūxī**, *strūc-
tus, I fit out.*

redūcō, ere, **dūxī**, *ductus,
lead back.*

silva, ae, f., *forest.*

73. 1. *Bellum gerētur, bellum gerātur, bellum
gestum est, bellum gestum esset.* 2. *Bella gesta sunt,
bella gerēbantur, bella geruntur.* 3. *Victus est, vincī,
victus esse, victus.* 4. *Vincendus, victī sunt, vine-
cuntur, vincēbātur.* 5. *Missī sumus, mittētur, mittitur.*
6. *Mittī, missus esset, missa erat.*

74. 1. *Cēterī obsidēs ad nōs missī erant.* 2. *Ab
omnibus amīcīs nostrīs dēfendēmūr.* 3. *Hae legiōnēs
ad altera castra reductae sunt.* 4. *Praesidium hīc
relīctum est.* 5. *Tū manēre coāctus essēs.* 6. *Multa
bella gerentur.* 7. *Duae cohortēs contrā hostēs mittē-
bantur.* 8. *Hae nāvēs omnibus rēbus īstrūctae erant.*
9. *Omne tempus cōnsūmptum est.* 10. *Legiōnēs ē*

castrīs ēdūcantur. 11. Sociī nostrī arcessī dēbent.
12. Agmen longum per silvās ductum erat.

75. HOW THE DAY WAS SAVED.

Rēs¹ in angustō² fuit. Caesār, quī perīculum vīdit, ipse ad legiōnem dēcurrit. In prīmā aciem prōcēdit; scūtūm ūnī ex mīlitibūs³ dētrahit. Centuriōnēs nōmīnātīm appellāns, proelium redintegrat. Tum mīlitēs audācius pūgnant; impetus hostiū tardātūr; māgnus numerus eōrum cadit atque reliquī⁴ pelluntur.

LESSON XXVI.

FOURTH CONJUGATION: ACTIVE VOICE.

§ 107.

76.

VOCABULARY.

audiō, īre, īvī, ītus, <i>I hear,</i>	mūniō, īre, īvī (ii), ītus, <i>I hear of.</i>
causa, ae, f., <i>cause.</i>	occāsiō, ūnis, f., <i>occasion,</i>
comperiō, īre, perī, pertus, <i>I find out.</i>	opportunitā, <i>opportunity.</i>
conveniō, īre, vēnī, ventum, <i>come together, assemble.</i>	posteā, <i>afterwards.</i>
eōdem, <i>to the same place.</i>	reperiō, īre, repperī, reperītus, <i>I discover, find.</i>
fāma, ae, f., <i>report.</i>	umquam, <i>ever.</i>
impediō, īre, īvī (ii), ītus, <i>I impede, hinder.</i>	undique, <i>from all parts or sides.</i>
	veniō, īre, vēnī, ventum, <i>I come.</i>

¹ rēs: *the situation.*

² in angustō: *lit. in a narrow (place), i.e. critical.*

³ ūnī ex mīlitibūs: *from one (lit. to one) of the soldiers.*

⁴ reliquī: *the rest.*

77. 1. *Venīre*, *veniēndī*, *vēnissem*. 2. *Veniētis*, *vēnērunt*, *veniēbat*. 3. *Veniāmus*, *venīte*, *vēnerās*. 4. *Mūniēbātis*, *mūnīvit*, *mūnīvisse*. 5. *Mūnītūrus esse*, *mūniēns*, *mūniendō*. 6. *Convēnimus*, *convēnērātis*, *convenītis*, *convenient*. 7. *Convēnisce*, *convēnērunt*, *convenīmus*, *convenīte*. 8. *Comperit*, *compererat*, *comperistis*. 9. *Comperiet*, *comperiēbant*.

78. 1. *Illum collem mūniēbāmus*. 2. *In eum locum convēnērunt*. 3. *Mūnīte*, *mīlītēs*, *hanc urbē*! 4. *Hostēs iter exercitūs nostrī impedīvērunt*. 5. *Germanī undique ē silvīs convēnerant*. 6. *Fāmam illīus proelī audīvimus*. 7. *Hās rēs posteā comperī*. 8. *Nōs omnēs eōdem conveniāmus*! 9. *Tālem occāsiōnēm nōn facile repperissēmus*. 10. *Quis umquam tālēs causās morae audīvit*? 11. *Cēterās legiōnēs*, *quae nōndum convēnerant*, *exspectābāmus*.

LESSON XXVII.

FOURTH CONJUGATION: PASSIVE VOICE.

§ 108.

79.

VOCABULARY.

aqua, *ae*, *f.*, *water*.

circumveniō, *īre*, *vēnī*. *ventus*, *I surround*.

extrā, *prep. w. acc.*, *outside*, *beyond*.

inveniō, *īre*, *vēnī*, *ventus*, *I find*.

paene, *almost*, *nearly*.

prōcurrō, *ere*, *cucurri*. *currsum*, *I run forward*.

temere, *rashly*.

vōx. *vōcis*, *f.*, *voice*, *word*, *exclamation*.

80. 1. Repertus esse, reperiātur, reperta est. 2. Reperiētur, repertī sunt, reperiētur. 3. Urbs mūniētur, urbs mūnīta erat, urbs mūnītur. 4. Urbēs mūniēbantur, urbes mūnītae sunt, urbēs mūniantur. 5. Circumvenīmur, circumventus est, circumventus esset. 6. Circumventus esse, circumveniātur, circumventus, circumveniendus.

81. 1. *Ā* multitūdine hostium circumventī sumus. 2. *Hī* captīvī duābus cohortibus circumvenientur. 3. Nihil repertum est. 4. Nūlla alia vōx audiētur. 5. Castra mājōra mūnienda sunt. 6. Aqua sub hīs saxīs inventa est. 7. Māgna cōpia frūmentī in hīs regiōnibus invenīrī dēbet. 8. *Ū*na cohors, quae temere extrā aciem prōeucurrerat, paene circumventa est. 9. Difficilibus locīs impediēbantur. 10. Haec urbs statim mūniātur.

82. *HORATIUS AT THE BRIDGE.*

Horātius Cocles erat vir Rōmānus fortissimus. Etrūscī olim Rōmam capere¹ temptābant; sed ille extreā partem pontis occupāvit, quem Etrūscī oppūgnābant, atque sōlus tōtum hostium agmen sustinuit. Audācter pūgnāvit dōnec ab aliīs Rōmānīs pōns ā tergō² rescissus est.³ Tum armātus sē in Tiberim mīsit, atque incolumis ad suōs⁴ trānsnāvit. Cīvitās ergā

¹ *capere* : *to capture.*

² *ā* *tergō* : *from behind.*

³ *rescissus est* : *from rescindō.*

⁴ *ad suōs* : *lit. to his own, i.e. to his friends.*

tantam virtūtem grāta fuit; eī tantum¹ agrī pūblicī datum est, quantum² īmō diē circumarāre potuit.³ Statua quoque eī⁴ in Comitiō posita est.⁵

LESSON XXVIII.

VERBS IN *-iō* OF THE THIRD CONJUGATION.

§§ 109-111.

83.

VOCABULARY.

accipiō, ere, cēpī, ceptus, <i>I receive.</i>	interficiō, ere, fēcī, fectus, <i>I kill.</i>
capiō, ere, cēpī, captus, <i>I take, capture.</i>	pōns. pontis, m., <i>bridge.</i>
dīripiō, ere, ripuī, reptus, <i>I plunder.</i>	recipiō, ere, cēpī, ceptus, <i>I take back; with reflexive sē, to retreat.</i>
faciō, ere, fēcī, factus, <i>I make, do.</i>	scūtum, ī, n., <i>shield.</i>
fugiō, ere, fūgī, fugitūrus, <i>I flee, escape from.</i>	suscipiō, ere, cēpī, ceptus, <i>I undertake.</i>
	unde, <i>whence.</i>

84. 1. Suscēpisse, suscipiēdī, suscipī. 2. Fugitis, fugiant, fūgissent. 3. Fugite, fūgistis, fugit. 4. Interfectus est, interficiendus, interfēcisse. 5. Interfēcērunt, interficiērunt, interfēcta erat. 6. Accipī, accipiēns, accipiēndō. 7. Accipiantur, accipis, accipiētis. 8. Dīripuisse, dīripit, dīripuerit. 9. Fēcērunt, fēcerās, faciētis.

¹ tantum: *as much.*

³ potuit: *he was able.*

² quantum: *as.*

⁴ eī: *to him, in his honor.*

⁵ posita est: *from pōnō.*

85. 1. Ad montem, unde modo vēnerant, sē recēpērunt. 2. Gallī omnēs captīvōs māgnīs suppliciīs interficiunt. 3. Uxor Arioistī ā Caesare capta est. 4. Omnia haec oppida dīrepta essent. 5. Pontem in Rhēnō¹ faciāmus! 6. Lēgātī hūjus rēgis ā nōbīs acceptī sunt. 7. Mandāta tua accēpimus. 8. Ex hīs perīculīs fugiēmus. 9. Ex hōc oppidō māgnūm numerūm scūtōrum et tēlōrum dīriputimus. 10. Nova officia nunc suscipimus. 11. Hīc homō interfici dēbet.

LESSON XXIX.

DEPONENT VERBS.

§§ 112-114, 1.

86.

VOCABULARY.

Aprīlis, e, of April.

audeō, ēre, ausus sum; semi-dep., I dare.

colloquor, ī, locūtus sum, I confer.

cōnor, ārī, ātus sum, I endeavor, attempt.

ēgredior, gredī, gressus sum, I march out.

finēs, ium, m. pl., boundaries, territory (pl. of **finis**, end).

Helvētiī, ūrum, m., Helvētii, a Gallic tribe.

mēnsis, is, m., month.

nēmō, c. (§ 57, 3), no one.

moror, ārī, morātus sum, I tarry, delay.

paulum, a little.

per, prep. w. acc., through, during.

post, prep. w. acc., after.

proficīscor, ī, profectus sum, I set out.

queror, ī, questus sum, I complain.

resistō, ere, restitī, I resist. (§ 187, II, a).

revertor, ī, I return.

¹ The Romans speak of making a bridge 'in a river,' where we say 'over a river.'

87. 1. Morēmur, morāmur, morābimur. 2. Morāta est, morāta esset, morāns. 3. Morātus esse, morātus, morandō. 4. Collocūtī sūmus, colloquimur, colloquantur. 5. Proficīscere, proficīscātur, profectī essent. 6. Profectus, proficīscēbātur, proficīscēre. 7. Revertimī, revertentur, revertēbāmūr. 8. Audētis, ausus est, audēbimus.

88. 1. Hunc collem nātūrā mūnītūm dēfendere cōnābimur. 2. Helvētiī ē suīs fīnībus ēgressī sunt. 3. Nēmō ausus est proficīscī. 4. Hās litterās mittere nōndum cōnātī sumus. 5. Quis resistere audēbit? 6. Cōpiae paulum morābuntur. 7. In hanc urbem celeriter revertēmūr. 8. Per mēnsem Aprīlem in hāc prōvinciā morābātur. 9. Post quīnque diēs proficīscētur. 10. Nātūra locī exercitum morāta est. 11. Sē-
quanī dē injūriīs Germānōrum queruntur.

89. How CORVINUS WON HIS NAME.

Exercitus Rōmānūs aduersus Gallōs profectus erat, cum¹ quīdam ex² Gallīs ūnum ex² Rōmānīs prōvocāvit. Tum Mārcus Valerius sē obtulit³ et prōcessit armātus in pūgnām. Corvus super ējus dextrum bracchium sēdit, et ālīs atque unguibus oculōs Gallī verberābat. Sīc superāvit Valerius et ā corvō nōmen Corvīnum accēpit.

¹ **cum** : *when*.

² **ex** : *of*.

³ **sē obtulit** : *presented himself*.

LESSON XXX.

THE PERIPHRASTIC CONJUGATIONS.

§ 115.

90.

VOCABULARY.

aedificiū, ī (iī), n., <i>building.</i>	īnstitūtūm, ī , n., <i>institution.</i>
atque, <i>and, and also.</i>	modus, ī , m., <i>manner, way.</i>
dīcō, <i>ere, dīxī, dictus, I say, tell.</i>	rēgnūm, ī , n., <i>regal power, kingdom.</i>
effugiō, <i>ere, fūgī, fugitūrus, I escape.</i>	subsidiūm, ī (iī), n., <i>assistance.</i>
incipiō, <i>ere, cēpī, ceptus, I begin.</i>	trādō, <i>ere, trādīdī, trāditus, I hand over.</i>

91. 1. Dictūrus est, dictūrī sunt, dictūrus erat.
 2. Dictūra erat, dictūrī fuērunt, dictūrī estis. 3. Profectūrus fuī, profectūrī erāmus, profectūra est.
 4. Trādendus est, trādendī sunt, trādenda est.
 5. Trāditūrus es, trāditūrus fuistī, trāditūrī fuērunt.
 6. Sequendus est, sequendī sunt, sequendus es.
 7. Secūtūrus est, secūtūra fuit, secūtūrī erāmus.

92. 1. Hōc dictūrī erāmus. 2. Mīlitēs nostrī hōc oppidum oppūgnātūrī erant. 3. Ea profectūra fuit.
 4. Haec castra dēfendenda sunt. 5. Pāx cūm aliīs cīvitātibus cōfīrmānda est. 6. Libertās nostra dēfendenda est. 7. Bellum gestūrus fuit. 8. Sēsē trāditūrī fuērunt. 9. Hōc rēgnūm atque haec īnstitūta dēfēnsūrī sumus. 10. Haec nova aedificia incipiēnda sunt. 11. Sociīs nostrīs subsidiūm missūrī fuimus. 12. Aliquī modus effugiēndī inveniēndus est.

LESSON XXXI.

REVIEW.

93. 1. Hae cīvitātēs in amīcitiā Belgārum mānserant. 2. Sīgna mīlitāria vīdīmus. 3. Quis eōs timēbit? 4. Deī hostēs prohibeant. 5. Equitēs nos-trī illud oppidum expūgnāvisse videntur. 6. Mīlitēs in castrīs continēbuntur. 7. Partem auxiliōrum relīquerat. 8. Hās prōvinciās fortiter dēfendēmus. 9. Legiōnēs in castra redūxerat. 10. Hās nāvēs relinquere cōguntur. 11. Lēgātī tōtīus Galliae undique con-veniunt. 12. Plūrimī nūntiī vēnērunt. 13. Equitātus noster agmen hostium impediet. 14. Māgna cōpia frūmentī in hīs regiōnibus inventa est.

LESSON XXXII.

IRREGULAR VERBS: COMPOUNDS of **Sum**; **Possum**; **Dō**.

§§ 124-127.

94.

VOCABULARY.

absum, *esse, āfuī, āfutūrus*,
I am absent, distant.

ac (atque), *and, and also;*
ac is not used before vowels.

adsum, *adesse, adfuī, I.am*
present, at hand.

adversārius, *iī, m., adver-*
sary.

Āfrica, *ae, f., Africa.*

amplus, *a, um, ample.*

certus, *a, um, sure.*

dēsum, *dēesse, dēfuī, dēfu-*
tūrus, I am wanting, I fail.

facultās, *tātis, f., supply; pl.*
riches.

fidūcia, *ae, f., confidence.*

hīberna, *ōrum, n. pl., winter*
quarters.

longē, *far.*

paucī, *ae, a, few; used only*
in plural.

possessiō, *ōnis, f., posses-*
sion.

prae sum, *esse, fuī, I am in*
charge of.

Rōmulus, *ī, m., Romulus.*

95. 1. Āfūī, aberunt, āfutūrus, absēns. 2. Aderant, aderō, adfuistī. 3. Potuī, posse, poterat. 4. Poterō, potuerō, poterunt, potuerint, potuērunt. 5. Potuisse, potuissem, possit. 6. Possunt, potuit, potuerat. 7. Dederit, dent, dedissent. 8. Dabat, dedisse, dandī. 9. Dedit, dabunt, dedērunt, dedistis. 10. Praefuisse, praefuissent, praefuit.

96. 1. Māgna pecūnia tibi jam data erat. 2. Fidūcia nōbīs dēfuit. 3. Adversāriī tuī aderant. 4. Quārē hīberna eīs legiōnibus dēfuērunt? 5. Quis mihi amplās facultātēs dabit? 6. Italia ab Āfricā longē abest. 7. Quid aliud facere possumus? 8. Prīncipem hūjus lēgātiōnis audīre nōn potuimus. 9. Possessiōnem hūjus agrī dedistī. 10. Rōmulus populō Rōmānō mōrēs ac lēgēs dederat. 11. Date nōbīs certam spem! 12. Adesse nōn poterō.

97. THE LAMB AND THE WOLF.

Agnus et lupus ad eundem rīvum vēnerant. Lupus stābat superior, et longē īferior agnus. Tum lupus, “Cūr” inquit “turbulentam¹ mihi fēcistī aquam?” At agnus,² “Quī³ possum id facere? Aqua ā tē ad mē dēcurrīt.” Sīc repulsus lupus, “Ante sex mēnsēs,” inquit “maledīxistī mihi.” Respondit agnus, “Ego nōndum nātus eram.” Lupus, “Certē pater tuus” inquit “mihi maledīxit,” itaque agnum lacerāvit.

¹ cūr turbulentam fēcistī aquam: *why have you made the water muddy?*

² agnus: *i.e.* the lamb said.

³ Quī: *how?*

LESSON XXXIII.

IRREGULAR VERBS: **Ferō** AND ITS COMPOUNDS

§ 129.

98.

VOCABULARY.

afferō, *ferre*, *attulī*, *allātus*,
I bring.

calamitās, *tātis*, f., *calamity*.
cōferō, *ferre*, *tulī*, *collātus*,

I bring together; **sē cō-
ferre**, *to betake oneself*.

dē, prep. w. abl., *concerning*;
of, from.

dolor, *ōris*, m., *grief*.

intereā, *in the meanwhile*.

labor, *ōris*, m., *labor, exer-
tion*.

perferō, *ferre*, *tulī*, *lātus*, *I
endure*.

prōtinus, *forthwith, straight-
way*.

referō, *ferre*, *rettulī*, *relātus*,
I bring back, return.

tot, indecl., *so many*.

tumultus, *ūs*, m., *uprising*.

99. 1. *Rettulī*, *relātus*, *rettulisse*. 2. *Ferāmus*,
ferēmus, *ferunt*, *ferent*. 3. *Tulērunt*, *ferendī*, *lātūrus*.
4. *Tulisse*, *ferēns*, *ferēbat*. 5. *Affertur*, *afferētur*,
allātus est. 6. *Referēbātur*, *referrī*, *relātus esse*.
7. *Referēns*, *referendō*, *relātūrus*. 8. *Contuleram*,
contulissēmus, *contulisse*. 9. *Cōferrī*, *collātus*, *cō-
ferendī*.

100. 1. *Sīgna prōtinus relāta sunt*. 2. *Helvētiī sē
ad montem contulērunt*. 3. *Vōbīs subsidium ferēmus*.
4. *Quis haec supplicia perferre poterit?* 5. *Hīc
nūntius fāmam dē tumultū attulit*. 6. *Intereā hās tot
calamitātēs perferēbāmus*. 7. *Sine hāc spē hōs labōrēs
numquam pertulisse*. 8. *Māgna cōpia frūmentī
allāta erat*. 9. *Adventus repentīnus Caesaris novās*

spēs mīlitibus affert. 10. Haec impedīmenta referēbantur. 11. Hōs dolōrēs perferre nōn potuissem.

LESSON XXXIV.

IRREGULAR VERBS: **Volō, Nōlō, Mālō, Fiō.**

§§ 130 ; 131.

101.

VOCABULARY.

adōrō, <i>īrī</i> , <i>ōctus</i> sum, <i>I</i>	attack.	fiō, <i>fieri</i> , <i>factus sum</i> , <i>be done</i> , <i>occur</i> ; <i>become</i> .
certior, comp. of <i>certus</i> ;		funditor, <i>ōris</i> , m., <i>slinger</i> .
<i>more certain</i> ; <i>certior fierī</i> , <i>to be informed</i> .		lapis, <i>īdis</i> , m., <i>stone</i> .
crēber, <i>bra</i> , <i>brum</i> , <i>frequent</i> .		maritimus, <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> , <i>of the sea</i> , <i>maritime</i> .
crēdō, <i>ere</i> , <i>didī</i> , <i>ditum</i> , <i>I</i>	<i>believe</i> .	ob, prep. w. acc., <i>on account</i> <i>of</i> .
dēfectiō, <i>ōnis</i> , f., <i>revolt</i> .		recēns, <i>entis</i> , <i>recent</i> .
discēdō, <i>ere</i> , <i>cessī</i> , <i>cessū-</i>	<i>rus</i> , <i>I depart</i> , <i>withdraw</i> .	timor, <i>ōris</i> , m., <i>fear</i> .
dissēnsiō, <i>ōnis</i> , f., <i>disagree-</i>	<i>ment</i> .	vāllum, <i>ī</i> , n., <i>intrenchment</i> .
ferē, <i>generally</i> .		volō, <i>velle</i> , <i>voluī</i> , <i>I wish</i> , <i>am willing</i> .

102. 1. Māvīs, māluisse, māvult. 2. Mālit, mālet, māluit. 3. Māluerant, mālēbat, mālumus. 4. Volueram, voluissētis, voluit. 5. Voluistis, voluisse, volunt. 6. Volent, voluerāmus, volētis. 7. Nōluisse, nōluit, nōlunt. 8. Nōlet, nōn vult, nōluerant. 9. Nōlumus, nōlēbat, nōluistī. 10. Fit, *factus est*, *factum erat*. 11. Fiat, *factus*, *factus esse*.

103. 1. Discēdere māluerat. 2. Caesar dē hīs rēbus certior factus erat. 3. Nēmō hīc manēre māluit.

4. Recentēs victōriās laudāre volumus.
5. Quid mā-luissēs?
6. Ob hās causās crēbrae dissēnsiōnēs fīebant.
7. Ob timōrēs hōc vāllum adorīrī nōluērunt.
8. Ab ūrā maritimā discēdere volēbat.
9. Gallī in libertātē manēre mālunt.
10. Hominēs id quod volunt ferē crēdunt.
11. Nōs dē dēfectiōne Gallōrum certiōrēs factī sumus.
12. Funditōrēs lapidēs volēbant.

104. THE PHILOSOPHER AND THE KING.

Philosophus ā rēge talentum petiit. Rēx respondit, “Talentum est plūs quam¹ quod² philosophus petere dēbet.” Tunc dēnārium petiit, cum rēx respondit, “Dēnārius est minus quam quod rēx dare dēbet.”

THE FOX AND THE GRAPES.

Vulpēs famē coācta³ ūvam in altā vīneā pendentem⁴ appetēbat, summīs vīribus saliēns. Ut⁵ tangere nōn potuit, discessit. “Nōndum,” inquit, “mātūra est; nōlō acerbam⁶ sūmere.”

¹ **quam** : *than.*

² **quod** : *what.*

³ **famē coācta** : *forced by hunger.*

⁴ **pendentem** : *hanging.* ⁵ **ut** : *as, when.*

⁶ **acerbam** : *limiting eam* understood referring to *ūvam* ;
translate : *when sour.*

LESSON XXXV.

IRREGULAR VERBS: **Eō** AND COMPOUNDS; DEFECTIVE VERBS.

§§ 132; 133.

105.

VOCABULARY.

adeō, īre, iī, itūrus, <i>I ap-</i>	initium, ī (iī), n., <i>beginning.</i>
<i>proach.</i>	intereō, īre, iī, itūrus, <i>I</i>
circiter, <i>about.</i>	<i>perish.</i>
circumeō, īre, iī, itus, <i>I go</i>	pereō, īre, iī, itūrus, <i>I perish.</i>
<i>around, surround.</i>	redeō, īre, iī, itūrus, <i>I return,</i>
clam, <i>secretly.</i>	<i>go back.</i>
flūmen, inis, n., <i>river.</i>	trānseō, īre, iī, itus, <i>I cross,</i>
hūc, <i>hither.</i>	<i>cross over.</i>
ibi, <i>there, in that place.</i>	trecentī, ae, a, <i>three hundred.</i>
ineō, īre, iī, itus, <i>I enter</i>	tum, <i>then, at that time.</i>
<i>upon; cōnsilium inīre,</i>	vadum, ī, n., <i>ford, shallow</i>
<i>to form a plan.</i>	<i>water.</i>

106. 1. Interiisse, interiēns, interitūrus. 2. Interiit, interierat, interīre. 3. Trānsībāmus, trānsiit, trānsībunt. 4. Trānsībimus, trānsiimus, trānseunt. 5. Adīmus, adībant, adiī, adiisse. 6. Aditūrus esse, adiit, adierant, adiissem. 7. Redībitis, rediērunt, redībās. 8. Rediēns, redierātis, redībunt, redītis. 9. Odisse, meminisse, ūdit, meminit.

107. 1. Hōc flūmen clam trānsiimus. 2. Circiter trecentī peditēs rediērunt. 3. Rhēnus flūmen in hōc locō vadō trānsītūr. 4. Vāllum adīre vix cooperant. 5. Haec castra circumiit. 6. Cōnsilium melius ineāmus. 7. Omnēs injūriās meministī quās frāter tuus

pertulit. 8. Duo mīllia equitum ibi periērunt
 9. Hūc redeat. 10. Ex hāc prōvinciā in urbem
 redierat. 11. Quārē initium trānseundī tum fēcistī?

LESSON XXXVI.

IMPERSO~~NAL~~AL VERBS. — QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS.

§§ 138 ; 162, 1, 2, 5.

108.

VOCABULARY.

abeō, īre, iī, itūrus, <i>I go</i>	oportet, ēre, oportuit, <i>it behooves</i> .
accidō, ere, idī, <i>happen</i> .	per, prep. w. acc., <i>through</i> ,
adveniō, īre, vēnī, <i>ventum</i> , <i>I arrive</i> .	by.
concurrō, ere, ī, <i>cursum</i> , <i>run together</i> .	perfuga, ae, m., <i>deserter</i> .
incommodum, ī, n., <i>disaster</i> .	perveniō, īre, vēnī, <i>ventum</i> . <i>I come, arrive</i> .
licet, <i>impers.</i> , <i>it is permitted</i> .	quandō, interrog., <i>when?</i>
neglegō, ere, lēxī, lēctus, <i>I</i>	quō, interr., <i>whither?</i>
<i>neglect</i> .	scribō, ere, scripsī, scrip- tus, <i>I write</i> .

109. 1. Licuit, licēbat, licēbit. 2. Oportēbat, oportuit, acciderat. 3. Verēndum est, verendum erat. 4. Conveniēndum est, cōnventum est, adventum erat.

110. 1. Quis ibi mānsit? 2. Adeundum est. 3. Eō p̄ventum erat. 4. Statim dīmicātum est. 5. Undique ad mūnītiōnēs concurritur. 6. Nōnne vetera incommoda meministī? Bene meminī. 7. Quō abiērunt? 8. Hāsne litterās scripsissēs? Nōn scripsissem. 9. Ubi erās? 10. Quandō ad nōs redībitis? 11. Quid dīxissēs? 12. Num officium neglegēs? Nōn neglegam.

111. 1. Are you neglecting your duties? 2. Is it permitted to write a letter here? 3. Who fears disasters now? No one. 4. What rewards did you give to these brave soldiers? 5. Will you not go to the city? Certainly. Will you¹? 6. When will the surrender occur? 7. You haven't weapons, have you? No. 8. Have you defended the gates of this town? Yes. 9. Do you remember my favors?

LESSON XXXVII.

REVIEW.

112. 1. Caesar eō rediit, unde profectus erat. 2. Hostēs initium trānseundī faciunt. 3. Equitēs, quī Rhēnum trānsierant, nōndum redierant. 4. Hostēs dextrum cornū circumire cōnantur. 5. Dē hīs rēbus per perfugās certior factus est. 6. Quārē sociōs nos- trōs semper vexāre vultis? 7. Ob eam rem crēbra proelia fīebant. 8. Ex castrīs Gallōrum fit repentina fuga. 9. Helvētiī impedimenta in unum locum contulērunt. 10. Hīc nūntius condicōnēs pācis affert. 11. Ignōminiam ferre nōn possumus. 12. Multās calamitātēs pertulimus. 13. Equitēs et nāvēs et frūmentum Rōmānīs deerant.

¹ The verb must be expressed.

SYNTAX.

THE CASES.

LESSON XXXVIII.

ACCUSATIVE OF DIRECT OBJECT.—TWO ACCUSATIVES:
DIRECT OBJECT AND PREDICATE ACCUSATIVE.

§§ 172; 173; 177, 1, 2, 3.

113.

VOCABULARY.

ad, prep. w. acc., *for* (denoting purpose).

appellō, 1, *I name, call.*

audāx, ācis, *courageous.*

certiōrem facere, *to inform,*
lit. *to make more certain.*

Cicerō, īnis, m., *Cicero*, the
Roman orator. [choose.

dēligō, ere, lēgī, lēctus, *I*

efficiō, ere, fēcī, fectus, *I*

make, render.

Galba, ae, m., *Galba*, a man's
name.

Genēva, ae, f., *Geneva*, a
town of the Allobroges.

idōneus, a, um, *suitable.*

jūdicō, 1, *I judge, adjudge.*

Kalendae, ārum, f. pl., *the
Kalends*, first day of the
month.

ōrātor, ūris, m., *orator.*

114. 1. *Helvētiī hōc oppidum Genēvam appellā-
vērunt.* 2. *Virtūs imperātōris mīlitēs fortiōrēs effēcit.*
3. *Galba dux factus erat.* 4. *Tē dē adventū equitum
certiōrem fēceram.* 5. *Hunc collem ad mūniendum
idōneum jūdicāvit.* 6. *Quis homō dux dēlēctus est?*

7. Illum virum, quī fortissimus erat, ducem dēlēgimus.
8. Cicerōnem, ὄρατοrem optimum, cōsulem fēcimus.
9. Rōmānī p̄īnum diem cūjusque mēnsis Kalendās appellāvērunt.

115. 1. The troops adjudged Galba the victor. 2. Cicero was chosen consul. 3. He immediately informed the senate of these plots. 4. Galba had been made commander by the soldiers. 5. Marcus will be called noble and courageous. 6. He would have shown himself a powerful adversary. 7. Marcus judged this victory a great calamity. 8. Cæsār adjudged the Belgians the bravest of all the Gauls. 9. Time and place often make men bold. 10. We shall choose you praetor.

116.

INCORRUPTIBLE.

Lēgātus quīdam ā rēge Persārum māgnūm pondus aurī ferēns Thēbās¹ vēnit, ut Epamīnōndam pecūniā corrumperet.² Is autem³ aurum accipere nōluit. “Nihil enim,” inquit, “opus pecūniā est.⁴ Nam sī rēx ea vult quae Thēbānīs sunt ūtilia, sine pecūniā faciam; sīn contrāria vult, nōn satis aurī et argentī⁵ habet.”

¹ Thēbās: to Thebes.

² ut corrumperet: in order that he might bribe, in order to bribe.

³ Is autem: but he; autem regularly stands second in the Latin sentence.

⁴ nihil opus pecūniā est: there is no need of money.

⁵ satis aurī et argentī: lit. enough of gold and silver, i.e. enough gold and silver.

LESSON XXXIX.

Two ACCUSATIVES: PERSON AND THING; ACCUSATIVE WITH COMPOUNDS; ACCUSATIVE OF TIME AND SPACE; ACCUSATIVE OF LIMIT OF MOTION.

§§ 178, a, b, c; 179, 1, 3; 181, 1; 182, 1, a, b; 182, 2.

117.

VOCABULARY.

annus, <u>ī</u> , m., <i>year</i> .	octōgintā, indecl., <i>eighty</i> .
Athēnae, ārum, f. pl., <i>Athens</i> .	passus, ūs, m., <i>pace</i> (five feet).
contineō, ēre, uī, <i>I confine, keep</i> . [Danube.]	pēs, pedis, m., <i>foot</i> .
Dānuvius, <u>ī</u> (ii). m., <i>the</i>	prōcēdō, ere. cessī, cessū-
Dāriūs, <u>ī</u> , m., <i>Darius</i> .	rus, <i>I advance</i> .
doceō, ēre, uī, <u>doctus</u> , <i>I teach</i> .	trādūcō, ere, dūxī, <i>ductus, I lead across</i> .
flāgitō, 1, <i>I demand</i> .	trīduum, <u>ī</u> , n., <i>three days</i> .
hiems, is, f., <i>winter</i> .	turris, is, f., <i>tower</i> .
obtineō. ēre, uī, <i>tentus</i> , <i>I occupy, hold</i> .	vīvō, ere, vīxī, vīctūrus, <i>I live</i> .

(118.) 1. Post initium hiemis trēs mēnsēs in hīs rēgionib⁹ morātus est. 2. Posteā decem mīllia passuum prōcessērunt. 3. Dāriūs cōpiās suās Dānuvium trādūxit. 4. Illa turris trīgintā pedēs alta fuit. 5. Caesar multōs annōs bellum in Galliā gessit. 6. Hīc locus trecentōs passūs aberat. 7. Tē pecūniām (quam mihi dēbēs) flāgitābam. 8. Hīc rēx trīgintā annōs rēgnū obtinuit, octōgintā vīxit. 9. Trīduum mānsimus incoluēs. 10. Cōpiās tōtam hiemē in castris continuit. 11. Cōpiae Dānuvium trāductae sunt.

119. 1. I have often reminded you (of) this. 2. Ario-vistus will lead the barbarians across the Rhine. 3. We have been friends many years. 4. Darius had kept his prisoners in this tower ~~now~~ for ten months. 5. The envoys ask aid of Caesar. 6. I will teach you all these things. 7. They could scarcely advance eighty paces into the forest. 8. Caesar demanded thirty hostages of the Helvetians. 9. They will return home. 10. When shall we come to Athens?

LESSON XL.

THE DATIVE OF INDIRECT OBJECT.

§§ 186; 187, I, II, III.

120.

VOCABULARY.

anteā, previously, before.	persuādeō, ēre, suāsī, suā-
cōfidō ere, fīsus sum (\\$ 114, 1), I trust.	sum, I persuade.
dōnum, ī, n., gift.	placeō, ēre, uī, itūrus, I please.
īferō, ferre, tulī, lātus, I bring upon, bring against.	praeficiō, ere, fēcī, fectus, I put in charge, place in command.
noceō, ēre, nocuī, nocitū- rus, I injure, harm.	rēs pūblica, gen. reī pūbli- cae, f., state, republic.
ōrātiō, ūnis, f., speech.	sermō, ūnis, m., conversa- tion.
parcō, ere, pepercī, parsū- rus, I spare.	

121. 1. Parcite, cīvēs, reī pūblicae. 2. Hās litterās tibi jam mīseram. 3. Egone vōbīs nocuī? 4. Cōfīdite, mīlitēs, imperātōrī vestrō! 5. Nūllīs lēgātīs ūrātiōne meā persuādēre poteram. 6. Tē castrīs mi-

nōribus praefēceram. 7. Galba hīs hībernīs praefuit. 8. Nēmō nōbīs bellum īferet. 9. Frātrī tuō facile persuāsissem. 10. Huic negōtiō tē praeficiēmus. 11. Hīc sermō mihi māximē placuerat. 12. Mīlitibus jam anteā persuāserat.

122. 1. The ~~now~~ put ^{dat} Cicero in charge of the republic. 2. The Sequani sent swords and other gifts to the Germans. 3. Darius spared the lives of almost all his ~~gen~~ prisoners. 4. His ~~conversa~~ greatly pleases me. 5. We shall persuade the commander of this cohort. 6. Trust your friends. 7. We shall bravely resist the enemy. 8. I sent a man whom I especially trusted. 9. These terms of peace pleased no one.

123. TWO JESTS OF CICERO.

1. Vatīnius tantum¹ paucōs diēs cōsulātum gessit. Hinc Cicerō notābili urbānitātē dīxit, "Māgnūm ostentum annō Vatīnī factum est, quod illō cōsule² nec hiems nec vēr nec aestās nec autumnus fuit." 2. Lentulus, gener Cicerōnis, fuit homō exiguae statūrae. Cum³ socer illum longō gladiō accīnctum vīdisset, "Quis" inquit "generum meum ad illum gladium alligāvit?"

¹ *tantum*: *only*.

² *illō cōsule*: lit. *he (being) consul*, *i.e.* in his consulship.

³ *cum vīdisset*: translate as though indicative, — *when he had seen*.

LESSON XLI.

DATIVE OF REFERENCE; OF AGENCY; OF POSSESSION;
OF PURPOSE; WITH ADJECTIVES.

§§ 188, 1 and Note; 189, 1; 190; 191; 192, 1, 2.

VOCABULARY.

adversus. a, um, *adverse.*
colloquium, ī (iī), n., *conference.*
corpus, oris, n., *body.*
inimīcus, a, um, *hostile.*
obstruō, ere, strūxī, strūctus, *I block, obstruct.*

pār, paris, *equal;* w. dat., *a match for.*
tam. *so (of degree).*
ūsus. ūs, m., *use, service.*
ventus, ī, m., *wind.*

125. 1. Haec castra nōbīs fortiter dēfendenda sunt.
 2. Haec verba tibi probanda sunt. 3. Cōnsilium vestrum mihi māgnō ūsuī erat. 4. ~~resonans~~ Facultātēs ampliae amīcō meō sunt. 5. Diem colloquiō cōnstituāmus.
 6. Hunc locum castrīs dēlēgerat. 7. Māgnae classēs Rōmānīs erant. 8. Quārē mihi tam inimīcus erās?
 9. Gallī exercituī Rōmānō nōn parēs erant. 10. Hī virī hostibus iter suīs corporibus obstrūxērunt. 11. Hīc ventus nāvibus nostrīs adversus fuit.

126. 1. Aid must be sent by Ariovistus without delay. 2. He will choose a place suitable for a fort. 3. These towns are next to the sea. 4. He gave (to) the soldiers swords and shields for rewards. 5. Caesar was obstructing the march of the Helvetians. 6. He has always been hostile to me. 7. The fields and rivers seem beautiful to Marcus. 8. This plain was suitable for a cavalry battle.

LESSON XLII.

THE GENITIVE WITH NOUNS.

§§ 195; 198; 199; 200; 201, 1, 2; 203.

127.

VOCABULARY.

aestās, ātis, f., summer.

altitūdō, inis, f., height; depth.

armātūra, ae, f., equipment.

causa, ae, f., cause.

duodecim, indecl., twelve.

enim, for; cannot begin a sentence.

etiam, also.

grātus, a, um, pleasing, welcome.

levis, e, light.

modus, ī, m., kind, sort.

nōnnūllus, a, um, some.

occīdō, ere, occīdī, occīsus, I kill.

parum, indecl., little, too little.

quantum, how much?

satis, enough.

singulāris, e, matchless.

supersum. esse, fuī, remain.

virtūs, tūtis. f., virtue.

128. 1. Qūantum pābulī in castrīs fuit? 2. Memo-

ria tua beneficiōrum meōrum mihi grātissīma est.

3. Nōn erat satis pecūniae. 4. Hīc adulēscēns sin-

gulāris virtūtis est. 5. Mīlitēs nostrī fossam duodecim

pedum in altitūdinem¹ complēvērunt. 6. Erant etiam

mīlitēs nōnnūllī levīs armātūrae. 7. Nōn multum

aestātis supererat. 8. Parum praesidī nōbīs est.

9. Māxima pars equitātūs occīsa est. 10. Nēmō plūs

auctōritātis quam Caesar tūm habēbat. 11. Ille enim

māximae auctōritātis fuit.

129. 1. How much money have you? 2. The influence of this chief renders the Helvetians hostile to

¹ Literally, *into depth*. Translate: *in depth*.

the Romans. 3. A ditch of great depth blocks the march. 4. The Sequani are of matchless valor and fidelity. 5. How much grain have you? 6. He is (a man) of small influence among these tribes. 7. I have not enough money. 8. The soldiers have begun to have suspicions of danger. 9. The terror of the citizens is without cause. 10. Have you ever seen a man of this kind before?

130. THE FROG AND THE OX.

In prātō quondam rāna bovem cōnspexit et invidiā tācta pellem īflāvit. Tum nātōs¹ rogāvit num² bove lātior³ esset. Illī negābant. Rūrsus pellem intendit rūrsusque⁴ rogāvit uter mājor esset.⁵ Illī dīxērunt, "Bōs est mājor." Dēnique validius cōnātūr sē īflāre atque corpus rūpit.

LESSON XLIII.

THE GENITIVE WITH ADJECTIVES AND VERBS.

§§ 204, 1, 2; 206, 1, 2, and *a*; 207; 208, 1, 2.

131. VOCABULARY.

accūsō, 1, <i>I accuse.</i>	ēruptiō, īnis, f., <i>sally.</i>
admoneō, ēre, uī, itus, <i>I</i> <i>remind, warn.</i>	facinus, īoris, n., <i>deed, crime.</i>
caedēs, is, f., <i>slaughter.</i>	fūrtum, ī, n., <i>theft.</i>

¹ nātōs: *her children.* ² num esset: *whether she was.*

³ bove lātior: *broader than the ox.*

⁴ rūrsusque: *and again.* ⁵ esset: *was.*

nocturnus, a, um, *at night.* **prīstinus**. a, um, *pristine,*
oblīvīscor, ī, **oblītus sum**, *former.*

I forget.

-que, enclitic conj., *and.*

plēnus, a, um, *full.*

132. 1. Nōnne illīus ēruptiōnis nocturnae meministis? 2. Vīta illīus virī perīculōrum plēna fuit. 3. Hūjus facinoris nōn oblīvīscēmur. 4. Gallī bellī cupidī fuērunt. 5. Virtūtis mājōrum suōrum meminerant. 6. Beneficiōrum tuōrum nōn oblīvīscor. 7. Eum amīcitiae nostrae admonuī. 8. Nōnne hōc meministī? 9. Quis nōs fūrtī accūsat? 10. Caesar Gallōs dēfēctionis prīstinae admonuit. 11. Oblīvīscere bellī caedisque!

133. 1. These barbarians were fond of war. 2. The life of the soldier is full of dangers. 3. The father reminded his sons of these duties. 4. The troops were fond of danger and often made sallies at night. 5. Remember your ancestors and their pristine customs. 6. Cicero accused this man of many crimes. 7. He long remembered the kindnesses of his friend. 8. Loyalty is common to all Roman soldiers. 9. Let us forget all controversies and dissensions.

LESSON XLIV.

REVIEW.

134. 1. Galba in vīcō quī Octodūrus appellātur hiemābat. 2. Helvētiī hunc locum opportūnissimum jūdicāvērunt. 3. Sine māgnō perīculō cōpiās Rhēnum

trādūxit. 4. Sententiam rogātus est. 5. Caesar omnibus mulieribus pepercit. 6. Eī mūnitiōnī quam fēcerat Galbam praefēcit. 7. Laudat eōs qui huic negōtiō praefuerant. 8. Mīlitēs nostrī māximum terrōrem hostibus īferunt. 9. Hostēs nōbīs in cōspectum vēnerant. 10. Castrīs erat satis praesidi. 11. Helvētiī prīstinae virtūtis suae nōn oblīvīscuntur.

LESSON XLV.

THE ABLATIVE.—TRUE ABLATIVE USES: SEPARATION,
SOURCE, AGENT, COMPARISON.§§ 214, 1, *a-d*; 215; 216; 217, 1, 3.

135.

VOCABULARY.

amplius, adv., *more*.
centum, indecl., *one hundred*.
exeō, īre, īi, ītum, *I go forth, go out*.
expellō, ere, pulī, pulsus, *I drive out, banish*.
genus, eris, n., *race, family*.
incendō, ere, cendī, cēnsus, *I set on fire*.

Jūlius, ī (īi), m., *Julius*, a man's name.
nāscor, ī, nātus sum, *I am born*.
repellō, ere, reppulī, repulsus, *I drive back, repel*.
sescentī, ae, a, *six hundred*.
sexāgintā, indecl., *sixty*.
solvō, ere, solvī, solūtus, *I loose; of ships, unmoor*.
nāvēs solvere, *set sail*.

136. 1. Caesar minus quīnque mīllia passuum prōcessit. 2. Mīlitēs nostrī Gallōs ā vāllō castrōrum reppulērunt. 3. Amplius centum oppida ā Caesare capta sunt. 4. Quid est amīcitiā pulchrius? 5. Nōnne est virtūs amīcitiā pulchrior? 6. Germānī ē vīcīs

expulsī sunt. 7. Cīvēs timōre līberābimus. 8. Equitēs hostium vadō flūminis prohibuimus. 9. Jūlius Caesar nōbilissimō genere nātus est. 10. Plūs sexāgintā aedificia incendēbantur. 11. Quō patre nātus es? 12. Plūs centum mīllia hominum ē fīnibus exiērunt. 13. Nāvēs portū solvīmus.

137. 1. Darius, the king of the barbarians, banished one hundred and sixty nobles from this city. 2. These towns and villages were set on fire by the Helvetians. 3. Is not the Rhine deeper than the Rhone? 4. Ten Roman horsemen drove back more than a hundred Germans from the camp. 5. Cicero was banished from the city by the Roman people. 6. When shall I be freed from the fears and griefs of this life? 7. We remained there less than three days. 8. This place was less than six hundred paces distant from us. 9. He was born of a most noble father.

LESSON XLVI.

THE ABLATIVE.—INSTRUMENTAL USES: MEANS,
CAUSE, MANNER, ATTENDANT CIRCUMSTANCE.

§§ 218, 1, 2, 8; 219, 1; 220, 1; 221.

138.

VOCABULARY.

<i>addūcō, ere. dūxī, ductus,</i> <i>I lead on, impel.</i>	<i>cōnficiō, ere, fēcī, fectus.</i> <i>I use up, exhaust.</i>
<i>commūtātiō, ūnis, f., change.</i>	<i>dētrīmentum. ī, n., loss,</i> <i>damage, harm.</i>
<i>concursus, ūs, m., a con-</i> <i>course, crowd.</i>	<i>dīgnitās, tātis, f., dignity.</i>

excēdō, ere, cessī, cessū-
rus, *I withdraw, depart.*
exitus, ūs, m., exit, passage.
inopia, ae, f., need, lack.
īnstō, āre, itī, I press on.
laceſſō, ere, cessīvī (īi),
ītus, I harass.

loquor, loquī, locūtus sum,
I speak.
opus, indecl., n., need; opus
est, it is necessary, there is
need.
tempeſtās, tātis, f., tempeſt.
ūtor, ī, ūſus sum, I use.

139. 1. Hostēs māgnō dētrīmentō repulsī sunt.
2. Hīc lēgātus summā dīgnitātē locūtus est. 3. Nāvēs hāc tempeſtātē ad terrām redīre coāctae sunt. 4. Adventū Caesaris māgna commūtātiō rērum facta est.
5. Mīlītēs longō itinere cōfēctī erant. 6. Auxiliō amī-
cōrum nostrōrum ūtēmūr. 7. Nōbīs equitibus pediti-
busque opus erit. 8. Lēgātī timōre perīculī ē castrīs excessērunt. 9. Germānī inopiā omnīum rērum ad-
ductī nūntiōs dē dēdītiōne ad Caesarem mīsērunt.
10. Hostēs equitēs nostrōs proeliō laceſſīvērunt.
11. Māgnō concursū īstābant. 12. Exitū portīs invēnērunt.

140. 1. He made these changes with the greatest danger. 2. He began his speech with great dignity. 3. The money will not be necessary. 4. He withdrew from the line of battle because of terror. 5. He has used little diligence. 6. The plain was filled with a great multitude of men. 7. This young man was exhausted by his great labors. 8. The army pressed on with the greatest speed. 9. These trenches were filled with large stones by the soldiers. 10. The Helvetii were not content with their narrow boundaries.

141.

THE SIBYLLINE BOOKS.

Anus quaedam incognita ad Tarquinium rēgem quondam adiit, novem librōs ferēns, quōs¹ esse dīcēbat orācula dīvīna. Tarquinius pretium percontātus est; anus multum poposcit. Rēx dērīsit.

Tum illa trēs librōs ex novem combūrit; et rediēns² idem pretium postulat. Tarquinius multō magis rīsit.

Anus iterum trēs aliōs librōs combūrit atque dēnuō rogāvit ut³ rēx trēs reliquōs eōdem pretiō emeret. Tantā⁴ cōstantiā victus rēx librōs mercātus est.

LESSON XLVII.

THE ABLATIVE.—INSTRUMENTAL USES: ACCOMPANIMENT, DEGREE OF DIFFERENCE, QUALITY, PRICE, SPECIFICATION.

§§ 222; 223; 224; 225; 226.

142.

VOCABULARY.

ante, adv., *before*.

magistrātus, ūs, m., *magistrate*.

Catō, ūnis, m., *Cato*.

manus, ūs, f., *hand*; in military sense, *band*, *force*.

dīgnus, a, um, *worthy*.

paulō, abl., *by a little*.

domus, ūs (§ 49, 4), f., *house*,
home.

¹ **quōs esse dīcēbat**: *which she said were*, lit. *which she said to be*.

² **rediēns**: present participle of *redeō*; § 132.

³ **ut rēx emeret**: *that the king should buy*.

⁴ **tantā cōstantiā victus**: *conquered by so great persistency*.

post, *afterwards*.

prīmūm, *first, for the first time.*

redigō, *ere, ēgī, āctus, I reduce.*

Rōma, *ae, f., Rome.*

superō, *1, I surpass; am superior to; governs the acc.*

talentum, *ī, n., a talent (about \$1200).* [sell.

vēndō, *ere, didī, ditus, I vīgintī, indecl., twenty.*

143. 1. Hostēs numerō superābant. 2. Caesar cum quattuor legiōnibus profectus est. 3. Caesar paucīs annīs ante prīmūm in Galliam vēnerat. 4. Turris decem pedibus quam mūnītiō altior fuit. 5. Haec domus vīgintī talentīs vēndita est. 6. Cum frātre meō domum rediī. 7. Proelium equestre paucīs ante diēbus factum erat. 8. Nōnne hī magistrātūs summā fidē dīgnī sunt? 9. Tribus annīs post Rōmam vēnit. 10. Paulō post hās īsulās sub potestātem nostram redēgimus. 11. Gallī cum māgnā manū hōc oppidum oppūgnāre incipiunt.

144. 1. Your brother arrived a little before; you yourself a little afterwards. 2. This horse surpasses all others in speed. 3. The magistrate sold his house for ten talents and departed from the city. 4. He is a boy of great diligence. 5. The tree is three feet higher than the building. 6. The Romans are few in number. 7. Cato was a man of matchless dignity and influence. 8. Caesar led his cavalry with two legions of infantry across the river. 9. This state was of great influence among the Gauls. 10. That plan was much better.

LESSON XLVIII.

THE ABLATIVE.—THE ABLATIVE ABSOLUTE.—LOCATIVE USES: TIME AND PLACE.—THE LOCATIVE.

§§ 227, 1, 2; 228 and 1, *a*; 229, 1 and 1, *a*; 230; 231; 232, 1.

145.

VOCABULARY.

agō, ere, ēgī, āctus, *I pass, spend.* [lose.

āmittō, ere, mīsī, missus, *I*

cēdō, ere, cessī, cessūrus, *I yield, withdraw.*

Crassus, ī, m., *Crassus, a man's name.*

dēdūcō, ere, dūxī, ductus, *I lead away.*

dēserō, ere, serūī, sertus, *I abandon, desert.*

fortūna, ae, f., fortune; pl., **fortūnae, ārum,** f., *fortune (possessions).*

īnsidiae, ārum, f. pl., *ambush.*

Italia, ae, f., Italy.

nox. noctis, f., *night.*

Pompējus, Pompēī, m., *Pompey, a man's name.*

proximus, a, um, *next* (§ 73, 1).

146. 1. Pompējō, Crassō cōnsulibus, Germānī Rhēnum flūmen trānsiērunt. 2. Hīs nātiōnibus superātīs, Caesar in hīberna rediit. 3. Sex annīs fortūnās omnēs āmīsit. 4. Eā nocte legionēs ē castrīs dēdūxit. 5. Proximō annō tū eris cōnsul. 6. Īnum diem Genēvae mānsistī. 7. Hīs locīs erant māximae silvae. 8. Eō tempore dē salūte nostrā dēspērāvit. 9. Rōmā in Galliam contendit. 10. Ab Italiā Athēnās Kalendīs veniam. 11. Illō diē mē dēseruistī. 12. Hostēs, īnsidiīs in silvīs collocātīs, adventum Rōmānōrum exspectābant.

147. 1. He had spent five years at Rome. 2. On that night we discovered an ambush of the Gauls.

3. We returned from Rome to Athens. 4. In the consulship of Marcus Cicero, Pompey returned to Rome. 5. He set out immediately from Athens. 6. Within five years Caesar conquered ten large tribes and reduced all Gaul to a province. 7. On the next day Cato was chosen consul. 8. (When Fortune is adverse) there is no great hope of victory. 9. Having lost this large fleet, Caesar returned from Britain to the coast of Gaul.

148.

THE TROJAN HORSE.

Ducēs Graecōrum fātīs repulsī equum aedificant īinstar¹ montis. In hōc virōs armātōs condunt. Ipsī ā Trōjā abeunt.

Trōjānī locōs vident dēsertōs. Itaque portās pandunt, exeunt, equum mīrantur, quem dēnique intrā mūrōs dūcunt.

Nox erat et omnēs Trōjānī somnum placidum carpēbant, cum Graecī in equō inclūsī claustra laxābant atque ipsī exibant. Invādunt urbem somnō sepultam et Trōjānōs occīdunt. Sīc Trōja dēlēta est.

¹ **Instar montis:** as large as a mountain; rhetorical exaggeration.

SYNTAX OF ADJECTIVES AND PRONOUNS.

LESSON XLIX.

ADJECTIVES.

§§ 236, 1 ; 237 ; 239 ; 240, 1, 2 ; 241, 1, 2.

149.

VOCABULARY.

accēdō, ere, *cessī*, *cessū-rus*, *I approach, come.*

coniciō, ere, *jēcī*, *jectus, I hurl, cast.*

cursus, *ūs*, m., *course, speed.*

hortor, *ārī*, *ātus sum, I en-courage.*

invītus, a, um. *unwilling.*

māgnitūdō, *inis*, f., *size.*

perficiō, ere, *fēcī*, *fectus, I accomplish.*

plērīque, *aeque, aque, most, very many.*

policeor, *ērī*, *itus sum, I promise.*

praecipiō, ere, *cēpī*, *ceptus, I enjoin upon.*

prōiciō, ere, *jēcī*, *jectus, I throw forward, cast.*

respondeō, *ēre*, *respondī, respōnsus, I answer, reply.*

tueor, *ērī*, *I guard, protect.*

150. 1. Plērōsque lēgātōs ab hōc colloquiō invītōs abeuntēs vīdimus. 2. Crassus prīmus accessit. 3. Haec laetus crēdidi. 4. Ab īmō collē māgnō cursū ad flūmen contendērunt. 5. Ē mediī castrīs tēla conjēcērunt. 6. Tibi multa respondī. 7. Pauca meministī. 8. Plē-raque dē māgnitūdine hārum silvārum audīvimus. 9. Omnia, quae mihi praecēpistī, perfēcī. 10. Hī sē ad pedēs imperātōris prōjēcērunt. 11. Caesar suōs hortābātur. 12. Invītus illa scripsī. 13. Omnēs bonī cīvitātem tuentur. 14. Omnia pollicēris; nihil perficis.

151. 1. The good are always beautiful. 2. Pompey drew up his troops on the top of the mountain. 3. Caesar was always the first to enter the battle and the last to withdraw. 4. We were informed of these things at the end of summer. 5. The horse was very swift. 6. Such delays are becoming much too frequent. 7. He most unwillingly promised us¹ this. 8. He joyfully approached. 9. In the last portion of the winter Caesar returned to Rome. 10. He encouraged his (soldiers) and ordered them to guard this camp.

LESSON L.

PRONOUNS.

§§ 242, 1, 2 ; 243, 1 ; 245 ; 246, 1, 4 ; 249, 1 ; 253, 1, 2.

152.

VOCABULARY.

commoveō, ēre, mōvī, mō-	opprimō, ere, pressī, pres-
tus, <i>I move, touch.</i>	sus, <i>I overwhelm.</i>
cōfugiō, ere, fūgī, fugitū-	perfugiō, ere, fūgī, fugitūrus,
rus, <i>I flee for refuge.</i>	<i>I flee.</i>
differō, ferre, distulī, dīlā-	sciō, īre, scīvī, scītus, <i>I</i>
tus, <i>I differ.</i>	<i>know.</i>
effugiō, ere, fūgī, fugitūrus,	subeō, īre, iī, itūrus, <i>I ap-</i>
<i>I escape.</i> [serve.	<i>proach.</i>
mereor, ērī, itus sum, <i>I de-</i>	vis, vis, f. (acc. vim, § 41),
misericordia, ae, f., <i>pity.</i>	<i>violence.</i>

153. 1. Alius perfūgit, alius captus est. 2. Tuā meī memoriā commōtus sum. 3. Tua nostrī misericordia patrem meum commōvit. 4. Aliī gladiīs, aliī

¹ This means 'to us,' and must be rendered in Latin accordingly.

tēlīs pūgnābant. 5. Māxima pars eōrum cōnfūgit. 6. Alter interfēctus est, alter effūgit. 7. Aliī aliud merentur. 8. Multī vestrum haec eadem sciunt. 9. Nōs vī ipsā oppressit. 10. Gallī īstitūtīs et lēgi-bus inter sē differēbant. 11. Vāllum ipsum subeāmus.

154. 1. Orgetorix ordered the Helvetians and Sequani to give hostages to each other. 2. On that very night this noble prisoner escaped. 3. One fears the enemy, another the violence of his friends. 4. I blame Cicero, and Cicero blames me. 5. Each of us deserves the praise of the king. 6. We have long contended with each other (between ourselves). 7. Caesar was killed by his own friends. 8. One praises one thing, another another. 9. Our (men) were frightened by the great multitude of these ships.

LESSON LI.

REVIEW.

155. 1. In eō proeliō minus ducentī mīlitēs interfēcti sunt. 2. Hae nātiōnēs propter dissēnsiōnēs possessiōnibus suīs expulsae sunt. 3. Opus est celeritātē. 4. Equitēs portīs ēruptiōnem faciunt. 5. Hostēs equitēs nostrōs proeliō lacessere coēpērunt. 6. Paucīs ante diēbus profectī sumus. 7. Haec cīvitās erat māgnā auctōritātē. 8. Helvētiī id quod cōnstituerant facere cōnan-tur. 9. Ille dīgnus est fidē. 10. Athēnīs morābāmūr. 11. In Italiam vēnimus. 12. Gallī mediā nocte ex castrīs ēgressī sunt. 13. Ipsa locī nātūra perīculum repellēbat. 14. Aliī tēla coniciunt, aliī vāllum subeunt.

SYNTAX OF THE MOODS.

LESSON LII.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE IN INDEPENDENT SENTENCES: JUSSIVE, HORTATORY, DELIBERATIVE, PROHIBITIVE.

§§ 272; 273; 274; 275, 1; 276 and *c*; 277 and *a*.

156.

VOCABULARY.

addō, *ere, idī, itus, I add.*
aliēnus, *a, um, unfavorable.*
committō, *ere, mīsī, missus, I bring together; with proelium or pūgnam, to join battle.*
cōnsidō, *ere, ēdī, essum, I settle.*
dēsistō, *ere, stitī, I cease.*

dīmittō, *ere, mīsī, missus, I let go, dismiss, disband.*
expeditus, *a, um, unencumbered, light-armed.*
hīc, *here.*
nē, *not.*
ōrō, *1, I beseech. [retain.*
retineō, *ēre, uī, tentus, I sūmō*, *ere, sūmpsī, sūmp-tus, I take.*

157. 1. *Omnia faciāmus quae frāter tuus ōrāvit.*
2. *Quid dīcat?* 3. *Quid dīcerent?* 4. *Germānī agrōs Gallōrum nē vēxēnt!* 5. *Hanc occāsiōnem nē dīmittant.* 6. *Nōlīte proelium aliēnō locō committere!*
7. *Amīcum meum nōn dēfēderem?* 8. *Omnēs proeliō dēsistant!* 9. *Nōlī hanc pecūniā sūmēre!* 10. *Mōrēs atque disciplinam mājōrum retineāmus!* 11. *Quārē*

hīc nōn cōnsīdāmus? 12. Hīs legiōnibus decem cohortēs expēdītae addantur.

158. 1. Let us beseech the gods. 2. Let them join battle with the enemy. 3. Do not let the prisoners go. 4. Let us press on bravely. 5. Do not refuse the reward which I promised you. 6. Let him write this letter immediately. 7. Do not approve such words. 8. What am I to send? 9. Let us not forget our friends. 10. What was this youth to do? 11. Are we not to resist this man? 12. Let him take the money and go.

159. THE HAUNTED HOUSE. PART I.

Erat Athēnīs domus spatiōsa, sed per silentium noctis sonus ferrī et vinculōrum ibi audiēbātur; mox appārēbat īdōlon, senex prōmissā barbā.¹ Manibus² catēnās gerēbat et quatīēbat.³

Hinc domus dēserta et illī īdōlō relicta est.

Vēnit Athēnās philosophus, Athēnodōrus, lēgit titulum, omnia⁴ docētur, ac nihilōminus domum condūcit.

Ubi coepit⁵ advesperāscere, poseit stilum et lūmen; servōs suōs in interiōra⁶ dīmittit; ipse ad⁷ librum anūmum et oculōs intendit.

¹ prōmissā barbā: *with a long beard*; § 224.

² Manibus: *on its hands*. ³ quatīēbat: *shook them*.

⁴ omnia: § 178, 1, b and 2. ⁵ ubi coepit: *when it began*.

⁶ in interiōra: *into the inner part (of the house)*.

⁷ ad: *upon*.

LESSON LIII.

THE OPTATIVE AND POTENTIAL SUBJUNCTIVES.—THE IMPERATIVE.

§§ 279, 1, 2; 280 and 2; 281, and 1, 2.

160.

VOCABULARY.

<i>animus</i> , ī , m., <i>courage, heart.</i>	jūs , <i>jūris</i> , n., <i>right, authority.</i>
<i>āvertō</i> , <i>ere</i> , tī , <i>versus</i> , <i>I avert, turn aside.</i>	patior , <i>patī</i> , <i>passus sum, I suffer; endure.</i> [land.]
<i>intellegō</i> , <i>ere</i> , lēxi , <i>lēctus</i> , <i>I know, understand.</i>	patria , <i>ae</i> , f., <i>country, father-</i> vulnus , <i>eris</i> , n., <i>wound.</i>

161. 1. Dēfendite, cīvēs, salūtem commūnem! 2. Patria nostra injūriam nē patiātur! 3. Cōnsulēs sumnum jūs habentō. 4. Utinam tam longum tempus in hīs labōribus nē cōnsūmpsissēmus! 5. Imperātōrī vestrō, mīlitēs, operam date! 6. Utinam hī mīlitēs animō meliōre essent. 7. Ista vix patiar. 8. Haec perīcula ā nōbis āvertantur. 9. Nēmō hīc cōsilia facile intellegat.

162. 1. May the gods avert this danger. 2. Would that Caesar were present. 3. I should wish to understand this affair better. 4. No one would praise such men. 5. He would endure wounds without fear. 6. Would that Cicero had not been killed. 7. Remember your fatherland! 8. O that the battle may not be unfavorable to the Romans. 9. We should not believe this report. 10. Leave the city and return home. 11. Would that the pass were not so narrow. 12. May you always be happy and contented.

LESSON LIV.

MOODS IN DEPENDENT CLAUSES.—THE SUBJUNCTIVE OF PURPOSE.—SEQUENCE OF TENSES.

§§ 282, 1, and a, 2; 258; 266, B; 267, 1, 2, 3.

163.

VOCABULARY.

Aquītānia, ae, f., *Aquitania*, a district of Gaul.**commūniō, īre, īvī (iī), ītus,** *I strongly fortify.***conjungō, ere, jūnxī, jūnctus,** *I unite.***fruor, fruī, I enjoy** (§ 218, 1).**līber, lībera, līberum, free.****nē, lest; that . . . not; in order that . . . not.****pōnō, ere, posuī, positus, I put, place, establish; castra****pōnere, pitch a camp.****quō, conj., in order that.****remaneō, ēre, mānsī, mānsūrus, I remain.****tantus, a, um, so great.****ut, that, in order that.**

164.

1. Caesar proelium commīsit, nē exercitūs mājorēs convenīrent. 2. Haec fēcimus ut līberī essēmus. 3. Castra in locīs superiōribus posuit, nē quis ea facile oppūgnāret. 4. Paucī remānsērunt, ut suspīcio-
nem timōris vītārent. 5. Caesar hominēs dēlēgit qui castra commūnīrent. 6. Haec facimus ut libertāte
fruāmur. 7. Galbām captīvīs praefēcit, nē quis¹ effugeret. 8. Quō iter expedītius faceret, impedīmenta
relīquit. 9. Crassus in Aquītāniā proficīscitur
nē tantae gentēs conjungantur. 10. Castra fossā
mūnīvimus quō facilius dēfendere possēmus.

¹ In Latin, 'in order that no one' is rendered by **nē quis** (not by **ut nēmō**), and 'in order that no' is rendered by **nē nullus** (not by **ut nullus**).

165. 1. Caesar left one legion behind in order that it might guard the camp. 2. We drive out the barbarians in order that you may enjoy peace and good fortune. 3. He fortified the town in order that the citizens might more easily resist the enemy. 4. Unite your forces lest the Germans overwhelm you. 5. The light-armed cavalry preceded the army in order that they might more quickly unite themselves with the allies. 6. They will flee in order that they may not be killed. 7. They had fortified a town to which they might flee for refuge.

166. THE HAUNTED HOUSE. PART II.

Prīmō tantum¹ silentium noctis; deinde Athēno-dōrus sonum ferrī et vinculōrum audit. Respicit atque videt imāginem dē quā audierat. Haec stābat et digitō innuēbat.

Sine morā Athēnodōrus lūmen tollit et sequitur.

Imāgō lentō gradū ibat, quasi vineulīs gravis. Postquam in āream dēflexit, repente dēlāpsa Athēnodōrum dēserit. Posterō diē magistrātūs adit; eōs monet ut² jubeant illum locum effodī. Inveniuntur ossa hominis catēnīs innexa.

¹ tantum : lit. *only*; *i.e.* there was only.

² ut jubeant : *that they bid*.

LESSON LV.

CLAUSES OF CHARACTERISTIC.—RESULT CLAUSES.—
CAUSAL CLAUSES.

§§ 283, 1, 2 ; 284, 1 ; 285 ; 286, 1, 2.

167.

VOCABULARY.

alius, a, ud, else.	paucitās, ātis, f., fewness, small number.
appropinquō, 1, I approach.	putō, 1, I think.
cōsistō, ere, stitī, consist.	quod, because, on the ground that.
cum, conj., since.	quoniam, conj., inasmuch as.
dēspiciō, ere, spexī, spec- tus, I despise.	
ita, so.	

168. 1. Tē accūsāvit quod hostibus nōn resisterēs.
 2. Quis est quī haēc putet? 3. Hostēs ācriter pūgnā-
 vērunt, cum in ūnā virtūte omnis spēs salūtis cō-
 sisteret. 4. Quod nēmō aliis aderat, nōs accūsāre-
 ausus est. 5. Quoniam Germānī appropinquant,
 castra movēbimus. 6. Quae cum ita sint, in hōc locō
 manēbimus. 7. Hōe acciderat quod Gallī legiōnem
 nostram propter paucitātem dēspiciēbant. 8. Hīc
 locus tālis erat ut nostrī dēfendere facile possent.
 9. Caesar Gallōs accūsat quod ab eīs nōn sublevētur.
 10. Hostēs ita perterritī sunt ut in silvās perfugeren̄t.

169. 1. No one who neglects his duty will be a great man. 2. Since these things were so, we remained there. 3. What man is so base as not to love his country? 4. The soldiers approached so swiftly that we could not escape. 5. Caesar had blockaded the

narrow passes of the mountains so that the Helvetians could not go out from their own territory. 6. We fear the Germans because they are many in number and very brave. 7. Inasmuch as Pompey had remained with them, they feared nothing. 8. There is (only) one man whom I despise. 9. There are many who know these things.

LESSON LVI.

TEMPORAL CLAUSES: CLAUSES INTRODUCED BY **postquam**, **ut**, **ubi**, **simul ac**, ETC.—CLAUSES INTRODUCED BY **cum**.

§§ 287 ; 288, 1, A, B ; 289.

170.

VOCABULARY.

animadvertisō, *ere*, **vertī**, *versus*, *I notice*.

cognōscō, *ere*, **nōvī**, *nitus*, *I learn*.

cum, conj., *when*.

ēiciō, *ere*, **jēcī**, *jectus*, *I thrust out*; **sē ēicere**, *rush forth*.

petō, *ere*, **īvī** (īī), **ītus**, *I seek, request*.

postquam, conj., *after*.

recipiō, *ere*, **cēpī**, *ceptus*, *I take back, receive*; with reflexive **sē**, *to retreat*.

simul ac (atque), *as soon as*.

subdūcō, *ere*, **dūxī**, *ductus*, *I withdraw, lead away*.

ubi, rel. adv., *when*.

ut, rel. adv., *when*.

171. 1. Gallī cum nostrōs vīdissent, in silvās fūgērunt. 2. Ut equitātus noster sē in agrōs ējēcit, hostēs ex silvīs exībant. 3. Eō diē cum tū in senātū locūtus es plūrimī aderant. 4. Cum veniēs, cognōscēs. 5. Simul ac tē vīdī, auxilium tuum ōrāvī. 6. Caesar post-

quam id animadvertisit, cōpiās suās in collem proximum subdūxit. 7. Cum haec audīvisset, abiit. 8. Caesar ubi id comperit, sē in Galliam celeriter recēpit. 9. Cum ad id oppidum accessisset, puerī mulierēsque pācem petīvērunt.

172. 1. As soon as he noticed the man, he went away. 2. After we had been thrust out of Rome, I went to Athens. 3. When he returns, I will tell him the suspicions which I have. 4. As soon as the Romans advanced, the Gauls retreated. 5. When the right wing surrendered, the rest of the army fled. 6. When he heard these words, he was greatly terrified. 7. After the cavalry had been overwhelmed, Ariovistus withdrew his forces across the Rhine. 8. In that year when Cicero was consul these plots were discovered.

173. THE SWORD OF DAMOCLES.

Dāmoclēs, quīdam ex assentātōribus Dionȳsiī, ty-
rannī Syrācūsānī, opēs ējus et māgnificentiam co-
memorābat. “Vīsne igitur” inquit “fortūnam meam
experīrī ?” Tum tyrannus jussit Dāmoclem in lectō
aureō collocārī. Aderant unguenta et corōnae ; mēnsae
epulīs exquīsītīs atque vīnō īstruēbantur. Dāmoclēs
sibi fortūnātus vidēbatur. Sed in mediō apparātū
gladium super caput suum sētā equīnā pendentem
vidēbat. Itaque nē¹ manum quidem in² mēnsam

¹ ne . . . quidem : not even.

² in mēnsam : toward the table.

porrigere audēbat, atque tyrannum ḍrāvit ut¹ sibi licēret abīre.

LESSON LVII.

TEMPORAL CLAUSES: CLAUSES INTRODUCED BY **Antequam** AND **Priusquam**; CLAUSES INTRODUCED BY **Dum**, **Dōnec**, AND **Quoad**.

§§ 291, 1, 2; 292; 293, I, II, III, 1, 2.

174.

VOCABULARY.

agō, ere, ēgī, āctus, *I do.*
antequam, conj., *before.*
Britannia, ae, f., *Britain.*
dēliberō, 1, *I deliberate, consult.*
Domitius, ī (īī), m., *Domitius,*
a man's name.
dum, *while; until.*

fuga, ae, f., *flight.*
Massilia, ae, f., *Marseilles.*
perferō, ferre, tuli, lātus, *I convey.*
priusquam, conj., *before.*
sentiō, īre, sēnsī, sēnsus, *I feel, perceive.*

175. 1. Sex diēs exspectāvimus dum tū advenīrēs.
2. Nōn prius fugā dēstitērunt quam ad Rhēnum per-
vēnērunt. 3. Hunc collem occupat priusquam ab
adversāriīs sentiātur. 4. Caesar priusquam in Britan-
niā proficīscerēt, nāvēs omnibus rēbus īstrūxit.
5. Dum haec inter eōs aguntur, Domitius Massiliam
pervēnit. 6. Caesar exspectāvit dum haec mandāta
ad hostēs perferrentur. 7. Nōn profectī sumus prius-
quam tē dē cōnsiliīs nostrīs certiōrem fēcimus.
8. Dum cōpiae conveniunt, cum tribūnīs dēliberāvit.

¹ **ut sibi licēret:** lit. *that it be permitted to himself*, i.e. *that he be permitted.*

176. 1. The commander waited until the whole army should cross the river. 2. While the Romans were advancing Arioivistus was conferring with the other chiefs. 3. Caesar will wait until the rest of the legions arrive. 4. While Domitius was absent from Rome his slaves fled. 5. Before the captives could beseech the barbarians (for) this they were killed. 6. He spoke before he saw us. 7. I shall remain at Marseilles until you come. 8. Before I go I shall remind the senate of these dangers. 9. You departed before I accomplished these things.

LESSON LVIII.

REVIEW.

177. 1. Nōlīte haec facere! 2. Quārē hīc diūtīus maneāmus? 3. Filiī mandāta patris suī perficiant! 4. Timor mentēs vestrās nē occupet! 5. Quid aliud facerēmus? 6. Utinam tē vīdissem! 7. Utinam hostēs nē adessent! 8. Nēmō haec crēdat. 9. Proficīscere ex hāc urbe! 10. Multōs labōrēs passus sum ut tē dēfenderem. 11. Hīc remānsī, quō auxiliō ējus diūtīus ūterer. 12. Castella ibi collocāvit nē Gallī suōs circumvenīre possent. 13. Quis est quī haec dīcere audeat? 14. Amīcī meī tantā sunt dīligențiā ut nihil neglegant. 15. Hostēs simul atque sīgna nostra vīdērunt, nūntiōs mīsērunt, quī pācem peterent.

LESSON LIX.

SUBSTANTIVE CLAUSES: CLAUSES DEVELOPED FROM THE JUSSIVE; CLAUSES AFTER VERBS OF HINDERING.

§§ 295, 1, 2, 4; 295, 3.

178.

VOCABULARY.

dēcernō, cernere, crēvī, crētus, <i>I decree.</i>	prohibeō, ēre, uī, itus, <i>I hinder, prevent.</i>
itaque, <i>accordingly, and so.</i>	quōminus, <i>from (after verbs of hindering).</i>
nē, <i>from (after verbs of hindering).</i>	reddō, ere, reddidī, redditus, <i>I give back, return.</i>
omnīnō, <i>altogether; with negatives, at all.</i>	rēiciō, ere, rējēcī, jectus, <i>I hurl back.</i> [restore.
permittō, ere, mīsī, missus, <i>I permit, grant</i> (§ 187, II).	restituō, ere, uī, ūtus, <i>I</i>

179. 1. Mīlitibus imperāvī ut hōc oppidum oppūgnārent. 2. Mē prohibuit quōminus haec restituerem. 3. Eīs imperat nē hōc flūmen trānseant. 4. Eōs prohibuī nē excēderent. 5. Dērēvimus ut hae legiōnēs Rhēnum trānsportārentur. 6. Ariovistus equitibus suīs permīsīt ut agrōs Gallōrum vexārent. 7. Itaque Caesar suīs praecēpit nē quōd omnīnō tēlum in hostēs rēicerent. 8. Senātus dēcrēvit ut Caesar legiōnēs suās dīmitteret. 9. Hostēs prohibuīmus quōminus Rhodānum trānsīrent.

180. 1. He demands that the hostages be returned. 2. I asked him to return the money to me. 3. Cicero warned the senate not to neglect these dangers. 4. I

permitted (to) him to retain his sword. 5. The senate decreed that Cicero should defend the state. 6. Caesar determined that his troops should join battle immediately. 7. Death prevented him from becoming consul. 8. The light-armed horsemen hindered the Helvetians from bringing together sufficient grain and forage. 9. He persuaded me to remain at Marseilles.

LESSON LX.

SUBSTANTIVE CLAUSES DEVELOPED FROM THE OPTATIVE.—SUBSTANTIVE CLAUSES OF RESULT.—INDIRECT QUESTIONS.

§§ 296, 1, 2; 297, 1, 2; 300, 1, *a*, *b*.

181.

VOCABULARY.

ā, ab, prep. w. abl., *from, of.*
efficiō, *ere, fēcī, fectus, I do, bring about.*
lēgātiō, ūnis, *f., embassy.*
lūna, ae, *f., moon.*
-ne, *enclitic interrog. particle; in indirect questions, whether.*
num, *in indirect questions, whether.*
optō, *1, I desire.*

prīmō, *first, firstly.*
quaerō, *ere, quaesīvī, quae-sītus, I inquire.*
quantus, *a, um, how great?*
rescindō, *ere, rescidī, re-scissus, I tear down.*
sīc, *so.*
tergum, *ī. n., back.*
ut, *w. verbs of fearing, that not.*
vertō, *ere. vertī, versus, I turn; terga vertere, flee.*

182. 1. *Eōs rogāvī num Germānī Rhēnum jam trānsiissent.* 2. *Timeō nē nostrī perfugiant.* 3. *Prīmō ā tē quaerō hūjusne lēgātiōnis prīnceps sīs.* 4. *Caesar māgnopere timēbat nē suī perfugerent.* 5. *Eādem nocte*

accidit ut lūna plēna esset. 6. Timēmus ut legiōnēs impetum barbarōrum sustineant. 7. Ab hīs perfugīs quaesīvī quae et quantae cīvitātēs in armīs essent. 8. Optāmus ut lībērī sītis. 9. Sīc effēcit ut hunc rēgem in potestātē suā habēret. 10. Praetereā verēbātur nē hostēs pontem rescinderent. 11. Ita factum est ut hostēs statim terga verterent.

183. 1. I desire that he may not find me here. 2. It happened that he had remained in the city on that day. 3. We brought it about that this danger was averted from the citizens. 4. He fears that we will not go with him.¹ 5. He desires that we seek another home with our wives and children. 6. I asked him what he was doing with the money. 7. First he asked whether he ought to praise these boys. 8. It cannot² be determined in which year Caesar was born. 9. It happened that ships and men were lacking.

184. THE BOY AND THE DOLPHIN. PART I.

Est in Āfricā colōnia, marī proxima; adjacet stāgnum, in quō puerī natant. Ille puer est victor quī aequālēs longissimē³ relinquit.

In hōc certāmine puer quīdam cēterīs⁴ audācior in ulteriōra⁵ tendēbat. Delphīnus occurrit et nunc prae-

¹ 'With him': *secum*; § 244, II; 142, 4.

² 'It cannot': *nōn potest*. ³ *longissimē*: *farthest behind*.

⁴ *cēterīs audācior*: *bolder than the rest*; § 217.

⁵ *in ulteriōra*: *to a greater distance*.

cēdit puerum, nunc sequitur, nunc circumit; postrēmō subit prōfertque in altum; mox reddit terrae et aequālibus.

LESSON LXI.

CONDITIONAL SENTENCES.—CLAUSES WITH **Quamvis**
AND **Quamquam**.

§§ 301 ; 302, 1; 303 ; 304, 1 ; 309 ; 309, 1, 2, 3.

185.

VOCABULARY.

Atticus , <i>i</i> , m., <i>Atticus</i> .	pateō , <i>ēre</i> , <i>uī</i> , <i>lie open</i> .
cum , conj., <i>though</i> .	quamquam , <i>although</i> .
immortālis , <i>e</i> , <i>immortal</i> .	quamvīs , <i>though</i> , <i>although</i> .
incertus , <i>a</i> , <i>um</i> , <i>uncertain</i> .	sī , <i>if</i> .
mors , <i>tis</i> , f., <i>death</i> .	valeō , <i>ēre</i> , <i>uī</i> , valitūrus , <i>I avail</i> , <i>prevail</i> .
nisi , <i>unless</i> .	

186.

1. *Quamvīs nēmō veniat, manēbō.* 2. *Sī mīlitēs bonō animō sunt, est spēs victōriae.* 3. *Atticus honōrēs nōn pētiit, cum eī patērent.* 4. *Sī Rōmam veniēs, mē vidēbis.* 5. *Quamvīs victōria incerta sit, ducem nē dēserāmus.* 6. *Sī Rōmam veniātis, nōs videātis.* 7. *Sī mihi hōc dīxisses, nōn profectus essem.* 8. *Rōmānī, quamquam vulneribus cōflectī erant, im- petum hostiū sustinēbant.* 9. *Mors nōn est timēnda, sī animus immortālis est.* 10. *Nisi auctōritās mea valuisset, nunc līberī nōn essēmus.*

187. 1. If you withdraw¹ from the fort, you will be killed by the enemy. 2. Would you wish to remain here if you could? 3. Unless you reply,¹ I shall

¹ § 261, 2.

not write to you. 4. If he had arrived one day before, he would have seen the king. 5. Though he may be very courageous, he will not always conquer. 6. Caesar did not permit us to return home, although we desired to do so. 7. If my father were here, I should be quite happy. 8. If the embassy comes to¹ him before the Kalends of April, the battle will not occur.

188. THE BOY AND THE DOLPHIN. PART II.

Serpit per colōniam fāma; concurrunt omnēs; puerum interrogant, audiunt,² nārrant.³ Posterō diē lītus obsident, prōspectant mare. Natant puerī, inter hōs ille,⁴ sed cautius.

Delphīnus rūrsus ad puerum venit. Fugit ille cum cēterīs. Delphīnus puerum invītat et revocat. Puer iterum tergō īsilit; fertur atque refertur. Neuter timet, neuter timētur.

LESSON LXII.

INDIRECT DISCOURSE.

§§ 314, 1; 270, 1, *a-c*; 318.

189.

VOCABULARY.

amīcus, a, um, <i>friendly.</i>	existimō, 1, <i>I think, consider.</i>
arbitror, trārī, trātus sum, <i>I consider.</i>	īcolō, ere, coluī, cultus, <i>I inhabit.</i>
cōgō, ere, coēgī, coāctus, <i>I collect.</i>	īnfīrmus, a, um. <i>weak.</i>
	teneō, ēre, uī, <i>I hold.</i>

¹ § 261, 2.

² audiunt: *hear (his story).*

³ nārrant: *tell (the story to others).*

⁴ ille: *i.e. the boy.*

190. 1. Nēmō putat hōc oppidum expūgnārī posse. 2. Nūntiātur Gallōs eum collem, quem occupāverint, commūnīvisse. 3. Nūntiātum est Gallōs eum collem coīmūnīvisse quem occupāvissent. 4. Caesar intel- lēxit Ariovistum sē castrīs tenēre. 5. Nūntius dīxit in montem, quem Caesar occupārī voluisset, ab hostibus tenērī. 6. Exīstimō hās legiōnēs, quae mōdo advē- nerint, īnfīrmās esse. 7. Caesar arbitrābātur hās cīvi- tātēs sibi amīcās esse. 8. Num putāvistis eōs, quī hōs agrōs incolerent, discessūrōs esse?

191. 1. I consider that those who inhabit Italy are fortunate. 2. Do you think that Caesar was a good man? 3. I said that the Helvetians who left their homes were conquered by Caesar. 4. I think that Athens will never be a larger city than Rome. 5. He says that Lentulus and his friends had resolved to set Rome on fire. 6. They thought that the Germans had departed by another road. 7. I have said that the fortune of war is always uncertain. 8. He thought that when he arrived at Athens, which is¹ a large and beautiful city, he would be happy and contented.

¹ § 314, 3.

LESSON LXIII.

THE INFINITIVE.

§§ 326; 327, 1; 328, 1, 2; 329; 330; 331, I, II; 335.

192.

VOCABULARY.

cōnstat, impers., *it is evident.* necesse est, impers., *it is necessary.*

jūstus, a, um, *just.* revertor, ī (§ 114, 3), *I return.*

193. 1. Necesse erat multa eōdem tempore facere. 2. Hae legiōnēs ex hībernīs ēgredī nōn ausae sunt. 3. In proeliō necesse est fortem esse. 4. Hostēs ex omnibus partibus lapidēs in vāllum conicere. 5. Volūmus jūstī esse. 6. Cōnāminī bonī esse. 7. Oportet nōs statim proficīscī. 8. Jussit nāvēs comparārī. 9. Mīlitēs jussit īordinēs servārē. 10. Cōnstat māgnum numerum barbarōrum ad castra vēnisse. 11. Necesse est nōs haec castra commūnīre. 12. Nōnne licet in urbem revertī?

194. 1. It is the duty of Roman soldiers to fight bravely for their leader and their country. 2. It is often necessary to ask kindnesses of our friends. 3. The senate decided to send two legions to Pompey. 4. It is evident that the Romans are braver than the Germans. 5. Many men think that Caesar will never return to Rome. 6. The commander ordered the cavalry to ravage the fields of the Sequani. 7. It behooves me to go immediately into Spain. 8. The

soldiers do not dare to attack Ariovistus because of the size of his forces.

195. "IF YOU WANT A THING DONE,—."

Avicula est parva; nōmen est cassīta. Habitat in segetibus. Quaedam cassīta, cum īret cibum¹ pullīs quaesītum, monēbat eōs ut² animadverterent, sī³ quid novī fieret.

Dominus agrī posteā filium vocat. “**W**ādēsne?” inquit, “Hōc frūmentum jam mātūrum est. Idecīrō amīcōs rogā ut⁴ veniant atque nōs adjuvent.” Pullī hōc audiunt atque ḫrant mātrem ut sē⁵ in alium locum portet. Māter jubet eōs ā timōre ḫtiōsōs esse. “Sī enim dominus,” inquit, “amīcīs fīdit, crās seges nōn metētur.”

Diē posterō igitur māter in pābulum volat. Sōl fervet, diēs abit, nec⁶ ūllī amīcī ad dominum veniunt.

Tum dominus rūrsus ad fīlium, “Amīcī istī,” inquit, “cessātōrēs sunt. Prīmā lūce affer falcēs et nōs ipsī manibus nostrīs crās metēmus.”

Ubi māter ex pullīs id audīvit, “Tempus,” inquit, “cēdendī⁷ et abeundī.”

Itaque cassīta migrāvit et seges ā dominō ipsō atque fīliō dēmessa est.

¹ cibum pullīs quaesītum: *to seek food for its young.*

² ut animadverterent: *to notice.*

³ sī quid novī: *if anything new,* lit. *of new;* § 201, 2.

⁴ ut veniant: *to come.* ⁵ sē: *them, the birds.*

⁶ nec ūllī: *and no, lit. nor any.*

⁷ cēdendī: *to be withdrawing, lit. of withdrawing.*

LESSON LXIV.

PARTICLES.

§§ 336, 1, 2, 3, 4; 337, 2, 4.

VOCABULARY.

cāsus, ūs, m., *chance, danger.*
cōnspiciō, ere, spexī, spec-
 tus, *I see.*

experior, īrī, *pertus sum, I*
try, test.

fugō, 1, *I put to flight.*

labōrō, 1, *I toil; in battle,*
be hard pressed.

pellō, ere, pepulī, pulsus, I
drive back.

perdō, ere, didī, ditus, I
lose.

submittō, ere, mīsī, missus,
I send, despatch.

Tarquinius, ī (iī), m., *Tar-*
quin, a Roman king.

197. 1. Hīc mīles in prīmā aciē pūgnāns interfectus est. 2. Multīs vulnerībus cōflectī, ducem nōn dēseruimus. 3. Nostrī hostēs ex castrīs ēgredientēs adortī sunt. 4. Vocātus statim vēnit. 5. Equitēs pulsōs fugāvimus.¹ 6. Virtūtem vestram, mīlitēs, multīs proeliīs expertus, vōs nunc ad aliōs cāsūs vocō. 7. Tarquinius Ardeam oppūgnāns rēgnūm perdidit. 8. Hōs captīvōs tuendōs reliquit. 9. Eīs, quōs labōrantēs cōnspexit, subsidium submīsit.

198. 1. The Romans attacking sharply routed the enemy. 2. Tarquin, thrust out of the city by the people, returned with an army. 3. Departing from Italy, I set out for Marseilles. 4. Caesar, fearing an

¹ Lit. 'we routed . . . having been driven back'; *i.e.* we drove back and routed.

ambush, withdrew. 5. Ariovistus advanced, ravaging the fields and setting the towns on fire. 6. He says that he will delay ten days, awaiting aid from his allies. 7. Cicero having spoken a few words had touched the hearts of the citizens.

LESSON LXV.

THE GERUND. — THE GERUNDIVE. — THE SUPINE.

§§ 338, 1, *a-c*; 338, 3; 338, 4, *a, b*; 339, 1, 2; 340, 1, 2.

199.

VOCABULARY.

alacer, *cris, cre, eager.*

antecēdō, *ere, cessī, cessū-rus, I go ahead, precede.*

causā, *abl., for the sake of; the dependent genitive precedes causā.*

cōnsector, *ārī, ātus sum, I follow up.*

explōrō, 1, *I examine.*

iter, itineris, *n., way.*

praedō, *ōnis, m., robber;*

praedō maritimus, *pirate.*

reddō, ere, reddidī, red-ditus, I render, make.

Themistoclēs, *is, m., Themistocles, an Athenian statesman.*

tūtus, a, um, safe.

200. 1. Haec dīcendō mīlitēs ad pūgnandum ala-criōrēs effēcit. 2. Tempus ad proelium committendum aliēnum fuit. 3. Hī lēgātī cum Caesare collocūtum vēnērunt. 4. Nūlla fuit occāsiō discēdendī. 5. Dux ipse ad itinera explōranda antecessit. 6. Urbis servandae causā māgnam¹ pecūniām dedimus. 7. Themistoclēs maritimōs praedōnēs cōnsectandō, mare

¹ The Latin has **māgna pecūnia**, where we say ‘much money.’

tūtum¹ reddidit. 8. Ad hōc oppidum oppūgnandum ē silvīs ēgreditur. 9. Caesar in hīs locīs nāvium parandārum causā morābātur.

201. 1. This boy is fond of hearing everything² that is said. 2. The labor of following up the deserters was very great. 3. By fortifying the camp, Caesar kept off the Gauls. 4. By using great diligence we found out the names of the envoys. 5. Cicero wrote much concerning writing and speaking well. 6. It was the best thing to say. 7. It is a beautiful city to see. 8. The envoys were sent to Pompey to ask for peace.

LESSON LXVI.

REVIEW.

202. 1. Ārāmus ut fīnem dīcendī faciās. 2. Veri-
tus est nē omnia āmitteret. 3. Timēmus ut nōbīs sit
satis praesidī. 4. Tibi praecēpī nē haec officia neg-
legerēs. 5. Nōbīs imperat ut tēla parēmus. 6. Acci-
dit ut paucī incolumēs redīrent. 7. Optāmus nē
quis effugiat. 8. Tē rogāvī quem locum dēlēgissēs.
9. Caesar Ariovistum rogāvit quam ob rem Rhēnum
trānsiisset. 10. Sī haec dīxissēs, laetus fuisse.
11. Intellegimus omnēs hominēs nātūrā libertātem
amāre. 12. Caesar intellegēbat quantō cūm perīculō
id fēcisset. 13. Bellī īferendī causā ā Galliā in
Britanniam īsulam trānsiit.

¹ § 177, 2.

² *Omnia* ; § 236, 1.

Waldo

ENGLISH-LATIN EXERCISES

ON

LESSONS I-XXXV.

LESSON I.

203. 1. To the province; of the provinces; of a prov- ~~ince~~ ^{5. world}. 2. Daughters; to the daughter; of the daughter. 3. By victory; of victory; of victories. 4. To the is-
lands; of the island; islands. 5. Of diligence; with
diligence; to diligence. 6. Provinces; of the prov-
ince; to the provinces. 7. By the troops; to the
troops; of the troops. 8. The troops seize the
province. 9. He reports the victory. 10. We praise
the islands. 11. Lucretia guards her daughters. 12. I
procure troops with the money. 13. He guards the
coast of Gaul.

LESSON II.

204. 1. To the children; of the children; by the
children. 2. Of the messenger; messengers; by mes-
sengers. 3. To the field; of the fields; to the fields.
4. Of the son; to the sons. 5. Of the boy; to the boy;
of the boys. 6. The messengers report the number of
victories. 7. I am a captive. 8. The boys are sons

of the Gaul. 9. The messengers are Latins. 10. The troops procure money and swords. 11. The Romans guard the prisoners.

LESSON III.

205. 1. A great war; of great wars; to the great war. 2. The neighboring towns; of a neighboring town; to the neighboring towns. 3. By many children; to many children; of many children. 4. Small numbers; by small numbers; of a small number. 5. Of the beautiful daughter; to beautiful daughters. 6. Good boys; to the good boy; to the good boys. 7. Many troops attack the town. 8. The number of prisoners is large. 9. The island is large and beautiful. 10. They get ready many beasts of burden and much forage. 11. The neighboring provinces contend in many battles. 12. The daughter of Lucretia is beautiful.

LESSON IV.

206. 1. Good fathers; to good fathers; of the good father. 2. To the great king; of the great king; of great kings. 3. To many consuls; of many consuls; many consuls. 4. To the praise of Caesar; by the praise of Caesar. 5. To the soldier; to the safety of the soldiers. 6. The father of the king; to the father of the king. 7. Peace and safety are the rewards of victory. 8. I present money to the father of the soldier. 9. The great king sets the captives free. 10. The little sons of the consul are hostages.

11. The Germans praise the valor of the Roman soldiers and entreat peace. 12. The valor of the commander is great.

LESSON V.

207. 1. High hills; of the high hills. 2. To the small fleet; of small fleets; to small fleets. 3. Of German tribes; to a German tribe; to German tribes. 4. Neighboring shores; to neighboring shores; of neighboring shores. 5. Of the citizens; of a citizen; to a citizen. 6. To the beautiful cities; of a beautiful city; of beautiful cities. 7. Ariovistus calls together the German cavalry. 8. The hills are large and high. 9. Terror seizes the minds of the citizens. 10. Caesar contends in battle with¹ Ariovistus and the Germans. 11. The Roman infantry seize the town. 12. Many German tribes entreat peace.

LESSON VI.

208. 1. To the large army; of large armies; with large armies. 2. To the right wing; of the right wing. 3. Of small things; by a small thing; concerning small things. 4. To the neighboring harbor; in² the neighboring harbor; of neighboring harbors. 5. Of the beautiful day; to a beautiful day; concern-

¹ Where 'with' is followed by a word referring to a person, the preposition *cum* must be used in Latin.

² English 'in' must regularly be rendered in Latin by the preposition *in*. •

ing beautiful days. 6. Great hopes; of great hope; by great hope. 7. Caesar places the cavalry on the right wing. 8. By their valor and loyalty the troops win the victory. 9. Four legions with cavalry attack the town. 10. I am in doubt concerning the valor of the infantry. 11. The troops seize the harbors and ravage the coasts. 12. Marcus praises the loyalty of the soldiers.

LESSON VII.

209. 1. Of the whole senate; to the whole senate; concerning the whole senate. 2. On¹ another island; of another island. 3. Concerning other regions; of other regions. 4. Without any hope; any hopes; of any hope. 5. Of no harbors; to no harbor; in no harbor. 6. To no danger; of no dangers. 7. The Belgians lay waste the neighboring regions. 8. Without loyalty and valor there is no hope of safety. 9. The citizens avoid the dangers of war. 10. The Romans and Germans contend in² a cavalry battle. 11. The foot-soldiers announce the victory. 12. We praise the valor of the whole line of battle.

LESSON VIII.

210. 1. Of the noble young man; to noble young men; to a noble young man. 2. All men; to all men. 3. Of the common safety; concerning the common

¹ Express by *in*.

² Do not use any preposition to translate 'in'; the simple ablative is here sufficient.

safety; to the common safety. 4. Of an old friend; without an old friend; to old friends. 5. With the happy citizens; of happy citizens; to a happy citizen. 6. Such dangers; by such dangers; of such danger. 7. The senate presents beautiful standards to the legion. 8. A noble young man reports the victory to the senate. 9. Such honors are the reward of loyalty. 10. He places the cavalry in the other line of battle. 11. The Romans conquer powerful tribes without danger. 12. The whole army is happy on account of the victory.

LESSON IX.

211. 1. Of a more vigorous leader; to more vigorous leaders; of the most vigorous leader. 2. On account of the most severe penalties; of severer penalties; to a severer penalty. 3. Concerning the best man; of the best man; to a better man. 4. Of shorter lives; of the shortest life. 5. The nearest camp; of a nearer camp. 6. By the farther gate; of the farther gate. 7. Caesar is a better leader than Ariovistus. 8. There are many legions in the larger camp. 9. The Belgians are bravest of all the Gauls. 10. The soldiers attack the smaller camp. 11. We get ready very great forces.

LESSON X.

212. 1. Beautifully; more bravely; most often. 2. Most bravely; more nobly. 3. Of one city; to one chief. 4. With two hundred soldiers; of thirty towns;

to two hundred boys. 5. With two hundred horsemen; of a hundred slaves; to two hundred men. 6. Two hundred Romans defeat two thousand Gauls. 7. A hundred horsemen most easily check the attack of the enemy. 8. The soldiers fight more fiercely and bravely. 9. A thousand cavalry contend in battle. 10. We guard the three captives.

LESSON XII.

213. 1. Of thee; to me; without me; concerning thee; of me. 2. To us; of you; with us; to you; of us. 3. To thyself; of myself; concerning himself; of themselves; to myself. 4. Of my memory; by my kindness; to my slave. 5. To your kindnesses; of your wrongs; of your reward. 6. Of their arms; to his father; with her daughter. 7. The fleet explores these coasts and islands. 8. In this narrow pass Caesar defeats the Sequani. 9. He presents rewards to these noble young men 10. My soldiers easily avoid all these plots and dangers. 11. This father calls his daughters to himself. 12. Our horsemen fight with their swords.

LESSON XIII.

214. 1. Of the consul himself; to Caesar himself; with the soldiers themselves. 2. To the same man; with the same boy; of the same brothers. 3. To that battle; of those battles; by those horses. 4. To Lucretia herself; of you yourselves. 5. By those victories; of that opinion; to that slave. 6. He often

attempts the same thing. 7. On¹ the march itself the army easily procures grain and forage. 8. This legion passes the winter in the same camp. 9. The speed of that horse is great. 10. There are many slaves in that army. 11. In the same town are two hundred Gauls.

LESSON XIV.

215. 1. Of any one; to any one; with any one. 2. Of whom? to whom? 3. With a certain man; of a certain city; by certain kindnesses. 4. Of any river; to any shore; by any reward. 5. What man? What town? In what city? 6. Of any man you please; to any men you please. 7. The senate approves certain conditions of surrender. 8. Caesar calls a certain horseman to himself. 9. The commander praises the soldiers who attack this town. 10. Caesar calls the chiefs of these tribes to himself. 11. We seize a certain high hill.

LESSON XV.

216. 1. They were; we shall be; I have been. 2. He had been; thou art; I shall be. 3. We were; you will have been; thou wilt be. 4. They had been; we shall have been; you are. 5. Thou wast; you have been; I shall have been. 6. You will be; I was; thou hast been. 7. Where will the standards be? 8. I have often been in the trench. 9. Before this town was a large camp. 10. They have

¹ Use *in*.

been in this same city. 11. The men who announce the victory to the senate are swift horsemen. 12. There were high mountains in that province.

LESSON XVI.

217. 1. We should be; we should have been. 2. You would be; be ye; about to be. 3. They shall be; let us be. 4. May you be; ye shall be; to be. 5. To be about to be; be thou; thou wouldst have been. 6. Thou shalt be; to have been. 7. Under another commander the soldiers would not be contented. 8. We should all be contented under Caesar. 9. Let there be no peace between us. 10. Your advice would have been good. 11. You would be happier in another town.

LESSON XVII.

218. 1. They administer; he was administering; I shall administer. 2. He demands; you will demand; we had demanded. 3. Thou wilt have called; they have called; you call. 4. They were entreating; I entreat; we shall entreat. 5. They had approved; you will have approved; we have approved. 6. Why have the troops passed the winter in Gaul? 7. He who shall show kindness to a (fellow) citizen will win the reward. 8. You, (my) brave soldiers, have won the victory. 9. We have reported this battle. 10. Terror had seized the minds of all these men 11. Who will approve that plan?

LESSON XVIII.

219. 1. We should have placed; let us place; they would place. 2. Praise ye; about to praise; to have praised. 3. Let him doubt; they would have doubted. 4. May I free; I should have freed. 5. To have refused; refusing; about to refuse; by refusing. 6. By fighting you would have conquered the enemy. 7. By attacking vigorously they would have conquered. 8. Let him attempt to free this city. 9. We should have attacked this town without any danger. 10. Refuse these rewards, soldiers!

LESSON XIX.

220. 1. We are blamed; I was blamed; they will be blamed. 2. It was announced; it has been announced. 3. You are freed; we shall be freed; I have been freed. 4. They have been checked; we were checked; he is checked. 5. I shall be guarded; we have been guarded; you have been guarded. 6. They were asked; I had been asked; we shall have been asked. 7. The number of our soldiers will be reported to the Germans. 8. You will all be praised. 9. These brave soldiers have not been defeated. 10. That victory will be announced. 11. Many towns of the Belgians and other Gauls had been assaulted. 12. Peace had been established with the neighboring states.

LESSON XX.

221. 1. Let them be placed; I should have been placed. 2. Let them be checked; they would have been checked. 3. I should have been asked; having been asked. 4. To have been called; they would have been called. 5. To be guarded; we should have been guarded. 6. To be approved; having been approved; to have been approved. 7. Such loyalty would scarcely have been expected. 8. Let the customs and discipline of our ancestors be preserved. 9. I should have attempted to free this prisoner. 10. Large armies must be got ready with the greatest speed. 11. Without you this town would not have been captured.

LESSON XXII.

222. 1. We remain; he has remained; you will remain. 2. Let him move; moving; move thou. 3. May I see; to have seen; they would have seen. 4. You order; we were ordering; about to order. 5. By ordering; they had ordered; I shall have ordered. 6. I had owed; we have owed; they were owing. 7. Let us increase the number of our foot-soldiers and cavalry. 8. I shall command you to remain in this town. 9. The opportune arrival of the general has increased the terror of our enemies. 10. These four legions will keep off the Germans. 11. Who moved the camp from this place? 12. I shall attempt to see you.

LESSON XXIII.

223. 1. I was kept away; let him be kept away; to have been kept away. 2. We had been terrified; they will have been terrified; he would have been terrified. 3. You are ordered; he had been ordered. 4. He has been ordered; they were ordered. 5. They have seemed; it seems; to seem. 6. The cavalry of the enemy had been seen in this place. 7. These barbarians seemed to be greatly terrified. 8. I appear to be about to remain here for a long time. 9. The number of the troops was quickly increased. 10. The onset of the barbarians had been bravely withstood by the Romans. 11. Let the loyalty of these citizens be increased by praise and rewards.

LESSON XXIV.

224. 1. Thou wast determining; he will determine; to have determined. 2. We distribute; you were distributing; they have distributed. 3. Let us distribute; distributing; by distributing. 4. He conquers; you will conquer; we were conquering. 5. I have conquered; they will have conquered; conquer ye. 6. You had left; they will leave; he was leaving. 7. Let them hasten immediately into that province. 8. Caesar had drawn up his troops on the plain in front of the fortification. 9. The Sequani were waging war with the Germans. 10. We determined to place our infantry behind the fortifications. 11. In the middle of the plain a large hill was seen.

LESSON XXV.

225. 1. He is led; I was led; thou wilt be led. 2. We are led; you were led; they will be led. 3. I shall be summoned; you will have been summoned; we have been summoned. 4. I had been sent; he has been sent; we shall have been sent. 5. May he be left; you would have been left; to be left. 6. The rest of the allies were left behind. 7. War will be waged against the Gauls. 8. All the grain had been consumed. 9. We shall be forced to fit out another fleet. 10. The legion which had already been sent against Arioistus was conquered. 11. He would easily have led forth the infantry and drawn them up in a long line of battle.

LESSON XXVI.

226. 1. We discover; they were discovering; he will discover. 2. Let him discover; discovering; you would have discovered. 3. I was hindering; they have hindered; you will hinder. 4. To have hindered; of hindering; I should have hindered. 5. You hear; we shall hear; thou hast heard. 6. He will have heard; they had heard; hear ye. 7. All the legions will come together to the same place. 8. I shall afterwards fortify this camp. 9. The rest of the tribes come together from all sides and hinder the march of the Romans. 10. Let us hear the words of the great king. 11. You have already found out

the nature of this place. 12. He will come suddenly and quickly.

LESSON XXVII.

227. 1. It will be found; to have been found; it has been found. 2. We shall be hindered; I have been hindered. 3. We have been hindered; they will have been hindered. 4. I shall be heard; thou art heard; may you be heard. 5. We had been surrounded; you have been surrounded; they had been surrounded. 6. They rashly ran forward beyond the fortifications and were surrounded. 7. The voice of the people is not always the voice of God. 8. The children have been found in this forest. 9. Almost all the deserters will be discovered and led back. 10. That town is surrounded by a deep ditch. 11. The approach of the other cohorts has been hindered.

LESSON XXVIII.

228. 1. You capture; to be captured; may you be captured. 2. He was making; let him make; I shall make. 3. You will be received; we are received; we should have been received. 4. To have been received; let them be received; you are received. 5. He will be killed; he has killed; she had been killed; we had killed. 6. They retreated; he will retreat; to have retreated. 7. That woman was killed by this base man. 8. The army of Ariovistus retreated across the Rhine. 9. The bridge had been defended

by one brave soldier. 10. The barbarians who were plundering this province fled. 11. The slaves were led back to the city whence they had escaped. 12. Caesar surrounded and captured that whole tribe.

LESSON XXIX.

229. 1. I was attempting; we shall attempt; you have attempted. 2. They attempt; thou wilt attempt; he was attempting. 3. They have complained; you had complained; we shall have complained. 4. You will complain; he complains; we were complaining. 5. Let us march out; they have marched out; you would have marched out. 6. To have marched out; we should have marched out. 7. We have dared to attempt this journey. 8. They marched out with their arms and standards. 9. Caesar was conferring with Ariovistus concerning the terms of surrender. 10. Ariovistus attempted to call together the German tribes. 11. After five months the Helvetians were compelled to return to their own territory.

LESSON XXX.

230. 1. We are about to call; he will be about to call; they had been about to call. 2. The old institutions and manners must be preserved. 3. He had been about to hand over the royal power to Caesar. 4. The Germans who had remained across the Rhine were about to send aid to Ariovistus. 5. He is about to ask help.

LESSON XXXII.

231. 1. He was absent; I shall be absent. 2. He is able; to have been able; you will have been able. 3. He has been able; we should be able. 4. I have been in charge of; we were in charge of; you would have been in charge of. 5. Let them be present; we are present; they will be present. 6. Let us give; we should give; give ye. 7. An ample supply of grain was at hand in these winter quarters. 8. All hope of safety will be far distant. 9. You are in charge of a few men who have been left behind. 10. Why has his confidence failed? 11. You will scarcely be able to see the mountains.

LESSON XXXIII.

232. 1. He endures; we shall endure; they endured. 2. You will have endured; he was enduring; they endure. 3. May you bring; he has brought. 4. To have brought; about to bring; of bringing. 5. It will be borne; let them be borne; they would have been borne. 6. They have been brought back; you will have been brought back; we had been brought back. 7. So many calamities can scarcely be endured. 8. A report of the uprising was straightway brought to Caesar. 9. In the meanwhile Caesar received the deserters who had betaken themselves to him. 10. You bravely endure all the dangers of this journey.

LESSON XXXIV.

233. 1. Thou art willing; we were willing; they were willing. 2. He will be willing; he is willing; they have been willing. 3. We were unwilling; I shall be unwilling. 4. To have been unwilling; you are unwilling; he had been unwilling. 5. Let him prefer; we should have preferred; to prefer. 6. I preferred; we prefer; we shall prefer. ~~7.~~ 7. He is unwilling to become the slave of any¹ man. 8. Frequent disagreements occur among the maritime tribes. 9. You are unwilling to attack on account of your fear of danger. 10. Caesar will be informed of the recent revolt of the Sequani.

LESSON XXXV.

234. 1. You will perish; he has perished; we perish. 2. They were approaching; he will have approached; I had approached. 3. Let them cross; he has crossed; I shall cross. 4. Remember ye; he will remember; to remember. 5. They hate; you will hate; he was hating. 6. Let us return; we shall return; he has returned. 7. They have been surrounded; he will be surrounded; you will be surrounded. 8. They were approaching the fords of the Rhone. 9. I was not able to remember the beginning of this affair. 10. You hate all good (men). 11. They have secretly begun to form another plan.

¹ Use *ullus*, *a*, *um*.

SELECTIONS FOR READING.

I. FABLES.

THE WOMAN AND THE HEN.

235. Mulier quaedam habēbat gallīnam, quae eī cot-tīdiē ūvum pariēbat aureum. Hinc suspicārī¹ coepit,² illam aurī māssam intus cēlāre,³ et gallīnam occīdit. Sed nihil in eā repperit, nisi quod in aliīs gallīnis reperīrī⁴ solet. Itaque dum mājōribus⁵ dīvitiīs⁶ inhiat,⁷ etiam minōrēs⁸ perdidit.

THE OXEN.

236. In eōdem prātō pāscēbantur trēs⁹ bovēs in māximā concordiā, et sīc ab omnī ferārum incursiōne¹⁰ tūtī erant. Sed dissidiō¹¹ inter illōs ortō, singulī ā ferīs¹² petītī et laniātī sunt.

Fābula docet, quantum bonī¹³ sit¹⁴ in concordiā.

The footnotes refer to the sections of the author's *Latin Grammar*.

¹ 328.

⁵ 72.

⁹ 80, 3.

¹² 216.

² 133.

⁶ 187, III.

¹⁰ 214.

¹³ 201, 2.

³ 314.

⁷ 293, I.

¹¹ 227.

¹⁴ 300.

⁴ 328.

⁸ 72.

THE DOG IN THE MANGER.

237. Canis jacēbat in praesaepī bovēsque lātrāndō¹ ā pābulō² arcēbat. Cuī ūnus boum,³ “*Quanta ista,*” inquit, “*invidia est, quod nōn pateris ut eō cibō⁴ vescāmur,⁵ quem tū ipse capere nec velis nec possis!*”

Haec fābula invidiae⁶ indolem dēclarat.

THE TRAVELLERS AND THE ASS.

238. Duo quī ūnā iter faciēbant, asinum oberrantem in sōlitūdine cōnspicātī,⁷ accurrūnt laetī,⁸ et uterque eum sibi vindicārē⁹ coepit, quod eum prior¹⁰ cōnspexi-
set.¹¹ Dum vērō contendunt¹² et rīxantur, nec ā ver-
beribus¹³ abstinent, asinus aufūgit et neuter eō¹⁴ potītur.

THE KID AND THE WOLF.

239. Haedus, stāns in tēctō domūs, lupō¹⁵ praetere-
untī¹⁶ maledīxit. Cui lupus, “*Nōn tū,*” inquit, “*sed tēctum mihi maledīcit.*”

Saepe locus et tempus hominēs¹⁷ timidōs audācēs¹⁸ reddit.

THE PEASANT AND THE MOUSE.

240. Mūs ā rūsticō¹⁹ dēprehēnsus tam ācrī morsū²⁰
ējus digitōs vulnerāvit, ut ille eum dīmitteret,²¹ dīcēns:

¹ 338, 4, *a.*

⁷ 112.

¹² 293, I.

¹⁷ 177.

² 214.

⁸ 239.

¹³ 214.

¹⁸ 177, 2.

³ 201.

⁹ 328.

¹⁴ 218, 1.

¹⁹ 216.

⁴ 218, 1.

¹⁰ 241, 2.

¹⁵ 187, II, *a.*

²⁰ 218.

⁵ 295, 2.

¹¹ 286.

¹⁶ 132.

²¹ 284, 1.

⁶ 198.

“*Nihil, mehercule, tam pusillum est, quod dē salūte dēspērāre dēbeat,¹ modo sē dēfendere velit.*”

THE WOLF AND THE CRANE.

241. In faucibus lupī os inhaeserat. Mercēde² igitur condūcit gruem, quī illud extrahat.³ Hōc grūs longitūdine⁴ collī facile effēcit. Cum autem mercēdem postulāret,⁵ subrīdēns lupus et dentibus⁶ īfrendēns, “*Num tibi,*” inquit, “*parva mercēs vidētur, quod caput incolume ex lupī faucibus extrāxistī?*”

THE TRUMPETER.

242. Tubicen ab hostibus captus,⁷ “*Nōlīte⁸ mē,*” inquit, “*interficere; nam inermis sum, neque quidquam habeō praeter hanc tubam.*” At hostēs, “*Propter hōc ipsum,*” inquiunt, “*te interimēmus, quod, cum ipse pūgnandī⁹ sis¹⁰ imperitus, aliōs ad pūgnam incitāre¹¹ solēs.*”¹²

Fābula docet, nōn sōlum maleficōs esse pūniendōs¹³ sed etiam eōs, quī aliōs ad male faciendum¹⁴ irrītent.¹⁵

THE FARMER AND HIS SONS.

243. Agricola senex, cum mortem sibi¹⁶ appropinquare¹⁷ sentīret,¹⁸ fīliōs convocāvit, quōs,¹⁹ ut fierī²⁰

¹ 284, 2.

⁶ 218.

¹¹ 328.

¹⁶ 187, III.

² 225.

⁷ 337, 2.

¹² 286.

¹⁷ 314.

³ 282, 2.

⁸ 276, c.

¹³ 314.

¹⁸ 288, B.

⁴ 218.

⁹ 338, 1; 204.

¹⁴ 338, 3.

¹⁹ 314.

⁵ 288, B.

¹⁰ 309, 3.

¹⁵ 314.

²⁰ 181.

solet, interdum discordāre¹ nōverat, et fascem virgulārum afferī² jubet. Quibus³ allātīs, fīliōs hortātur, ut hunc fascem frangerent.⁴ Quod cum facere nōn possent,⁵ distribuit singulās virgās, eīsque⁶ celeriter frāctīs, docuit illōs, quam fīrma rēs⁷ esset⁸ concordia, quamque imbēcillis discordia.

THE MICE.

244. Mūrēs aliquandō habuērunt cōnsilium, quō modō ā fēle cavērent.⁹ Multīs aliīs¹⁰ prōpositīs, omnībus¹¹ placuit¹² ut eī¹³ tintinnābulum annexerētur;¹⁴ sīc enim ipsōs sonitū¹⁵ admonitōs eam fugere¹⁶ posse.¹⁷ Sed cum jam inter mūrēs quaererētur,¹⁸ quī fēlī¹⁹ tintinnābulum annexeret,²⁰ nēmō repertus est.

Fābula docet, in suādendō plūrimōs esse²¹ audācēs,²² sed in ipsō perīculō timidōs.

THE TORTOISE AND THE EAGLE.

245. Testūdō aquilam māgnopere īrābat, ut sēsē volāre docēret.²³ Aquila eī ostendēbat quidem, eam rem petere²⁴ nātūrae²⁵ suaē contrāriam; sed illa nihilō²⁶ minus īstābat, et obsecrābat aquilam, ut sē²⁷ volucrem²⁸ facere²⁹ vellet.³⁰ Itaque ungulīs³¹ arreptam

¹ 314. ⁹ 300, 2. ¹⁷ 314. ²⁵ 192, 1.

² 331, II. ¹⁰ 227. ¹⁸ 288, B. ²⁶ 223.

³ 227. ¹¹ 187, II, a. ¹⁹ 187, III. ²⁷ 177; 244, II

⁴ 295, 1. ¹² 138. ²⁰ 300, 1. ²⁸ 177, 2.

⁵ 288, B. ¹³ 187, III. ²¹ 314. ²⁹ 328.

⁶ 227. ¹⁴ 295, 4. ²² 233, 2; 231. ³⁰ 295, 1.

⁷ 168. ¹⁵ 218. ²³ 295, 1. ³¹ 218.

⁸ 300, 1. ¹⁶ 328. ²⁴ 314.

aquila sustulit in sublīme, et dēmīsit illam, ut per
āerem ferrētur.¹ Tum in saxa incidēns comminūta
interiit.

Haec fābula docet, multōs cupiditātibus² suīs occae-
cātōs cōnsilia prūdentiōrum respuere,³ et in exitium
ruere stultitiā⁴ suā.⁵

THE LION.

246. Societātem jūnixerant lēo, juvēna, capra, ovis.
Praedā⁶ autem, quam cēperant, in quattuor partēs
aequālēs dīvīsā, leō, “*Prīma*,” aīt, “*mea est; dēbētur*
enīm haec prīstantiae meae. Tollam et secundam,
quam merētur rōbur meum. Tertiam vindicat sibi
ēgregius labor meus. Quārtam quī sibi arrogāre volu-
erit, is sciat,⁷ sē habitūrum mē inimīcum sibi.”⁸ Quid
facērent⁹ imbēcillēs bēstiae, aut quae sibi leōnem
īnfēstum habēre¹⁰ vellet?¹¹

II. ROMAN HISTORY.

1. *The Regal Period, 753–510 B.C.*

SATURN.

247. Antīquissimīs temporibus¹² Sāturnus in Italiam
vēnisse dīcitur. Ibi haud procul ā Jāniculō arcem

¹ 282.

⁴ 219.

⁷ 275.

¹⁰ 328.

² 218.

⁵ 243, 1, a.

⁸ 192, 1.

¹¹ 277.

³ 314.

⁶ 227.

⁹ 277.

¹² 230.

condidit, eamque¹ Sāturniam² appellāvit. Hīc Italōs³ prīmus⁴ agricultūram⁵ docuit.

LATINUS AND AENEAS.

248. Posteā Latīnus in illīs regiōnibus imperāvit. Sub hōc rēge Trōja in Asiā ēversa est. Hīc Aenēās, Anchīsae fīlius, cum multīs Trōjānīs, quibus⁶ ferrum Graecōrum pepercerauit, aufūgit et in Italiam pervēnit. Ibi Latīnus rēx eī benīgnē receptō fīliam Lāvīniam in mātrimōnium dedit. Aenēās urbem condidit, quam⁷ in honōrem conjugis Lāvīnium⁸ appellāvit.

FOUNDING OF ALBA LONGA BY ASCANIUS.

249. Post Aenēae mortem Ascanius, Aenēae fīlius, rēgnū accēpit. Hīc sēdem rēgnī in alium locum trānstulit, urbemque condidit in monte Albānō, eamque Albam Longam nuncupāvit. Eum secūtus est Silvius, quī post Aenēae mortem Lāvīniā⁹ nātus erat. Ējus posterī omnēs nūsque ad Rōmam conditam Albae¹⁰ rēgnāvērunt.

OTHER KINGS OF ALBA.

250. Unus hōrum rēgum,¹¹ Rōmulus Silvius, sē Jove¹² mājōrem¹³ esse¹⁴ dīcēbat, et, cum tonāret,¹⁵

¹ 177.

⁵ 178, 1, b.

⁹ 215.

¹³ 233, 2.

² 177.

⁶ 187, II, a.

¹⁰ 232, 1.

¹⁴ 314.

³ 178, 1, b.

⁷ 177.

¹¹ 201.

¹⁵ 288, B.

⁴ 241, 2.

⁸ 177.

¹² 217.

mīlitibus¹ imperāvit, ut clipeōs hastīs² percuterent,³ dīcēbatque hunc sonum multō⁴ clāriōrem⁵ esse⁶ quam tonitruum. Fulmine⁷ ictus et in Albānum lacum prae-
cipitātus est.

Silvius Procās, rēx Albānōrum, duōs fīliōs relīquit Numitōrem et Amūlium. Hōrum minor nātū,⁸ Amūlius, frātrī optiōnem dedit utrum rēgnūm habēre⁹ vellet,¹⁰ an bona, quae pater relīquisset.¹¹ Numitor paterna bona praetulit; Amūlius rēgnūm obtinuit.

BIRTH OF ROMULUS AND REMUS.

251. Amūlius, ut rēgnūm fīrmissimē possidēret,¹² Numitōris fīliūm per īnsidiās interēmit et fīliam frātris Rheam Silviam¹³ Vestālem virginem¹⁴ fēcit. Nam hīs Vestae sacerdōtibūs¹⁵ non licet virō¹⁶ nūbere.¹⁷ Sed haec ā Mārte geminōs fīliōs, Rōmulum et Remum, peperit. Hōc cum Amūlius comperīsset,¹⁸ mātrem in vincula conjēcit, puerōs¹⁹ autem in Tiberim²⁰ abicī²¹ jussit.

252. Forte Tiberis aqua ultrā rīpam sē effūderat, et, cum puerī in vadō essent positī,²² aqua refluēns eōs in siccō relīquit. Ad eōrum vāgītūm lupa accurrit, eōsque ūberibus²³ suīs aluit. Quod vidēns Faustulūs quīdam, pāstor illīus regionis, puerōs sustulit, et uxōrī Accae Lārentiae nūtriendōs dedit.

¹ 187, II, a.⁶ 314.¹¹ 314.¹⁶ 187, II.²⁰ 38, 1.² 218.⁷ 218.¹² 282.¹⁷ 327.²¹ 331, II³ 295, 1.⁸ 226.¹³ 177.¹⁸ 288, B.²² 286, 2.⁴ 223.⁹ 328.¹⁴ 177.¹⁹ 331, II.²³ 218.⁵ 233, 2; 234.¹⁰ 300, 1.¹⁵ 187, II, a.

FOUNDATION OF ROME, 753 B.C.

253. *Sic Rōmulus et Remus pueritiam inter pāstōrēs trānsēgērunt. Cum adolēvissent,¹ et forte comperis-
sent, quis ipsōrum avus, quae māter fuisset,² Amūlum
interfēcērunt, et Nūmitōrī avō rēgnū restituērunt.
Tum urbēm condidērunt in monte Aventīnō, quam³
Rōmulus ā suō nōmine Rōmam⁴ vocāvit. Haec cum
moenibus⁵ circumdarētūr,⁶ Remus occīsus est, dum
frātrem irrīdēns moenia trānsilit.⁷*

SEIZURE OF THE SABINE WOMEN.

254. *Rōmulus, ut cīvium numerū augēret,⁸ asylūm
patefēcit, ad quod multī ex cīvitātibus suīs pulsī accur-
rērunt. Sed novae urbīs cīvibus conjugēs deerant.
Itaque fēstūm Neptūnī et lūdōs īstituit. Ad hōs
cum multī ex fīnitimīs populīs cum mulieribus et
līberīs vēnissent,⁹ Rōmānī inter ipsōs lūdōs spectantēs
virginēs rapuērunt.*

WAR WITH THE SABINES.

255. *Populī illī quōrum¹⁰ virginēs raptāe erant bel-
lūm adversus raptōrēs suscēpērunt. Cum Rōmae
appropinquārent,¹¹ forte in Tarpēiam virginem incidē-
runt quae in arce sacra¹² prōcūrābat. Hanc rogābant,
ut viam in arcem mōnstrāret,¹³ eīque permīsērunt, ut
mūnus sibi posceret.¹⁴ Illa petiit, ut sibi darent,¹⁵ quod*

¹ 288, B.⁵ 218.⁹ 288, B.¹³ 295, 1.² 300, 1.⁶ 288, B.¹⁰ 198.¹⁴ 295, 2.³ 177.⁷ 293, I.¹¹ 288, B.¹⁵ 295, 1.⁴ 177.⁸ 282.¹² 236, 1.

in sinistrīs manibus gererent, anulōs aureōs et armillās significāns. At hostēs in arcem ab eā perductī scūtīs¹ Tarpēiam obruērunt; nam et ea in sinistrīs manibus gerēbant.

TREATY WITH THE SABINES.

256. Tum Rōmulus cum hoste, quī montem Tar-pēium tenēbat, pūgnam cōseruit in eō locō, ubi nunc Forum Rōmānum est. In mediā² caede raptae prōcessērunt, et hinc patrēs hinc conjugēs et sacerōs complectēbantur, et rogābant, ut caedis fīnem facerent.³ Utrīque hīs precibus⁴ commōtī sunt. Rōmulus foedus īcit et Sabīnōs in urbem recēpit.

INSTITUTIONS OF ROMULUS.—HIS DEATH.

257. Posteā cīvitātem discrīpsit. Centum senātōrēs lēgit eōsque⁵ cum ob aetātem tum ob reverentiam eīs dēbitam patrēs⁶ appellāvit. Plēbem in trīgintā cūriās distribuit, eāsque raptārum nōminibus⁷ nuncupāvit. Annō⁸ rēgnī trīcēsimō septimō, cum exercitum lūstrāret,⁹ inter tempestātem ortam repente oculīs hominum subductus est. Hinc aliī¹⁰ eum ā senātōribus interfec-tum,¹¹ aliī¹⁰ ad deōs sublātum esse¹¹ exīstīmāvērunt.

REIGN OF NUMA POMPILIUS.

258. Post Rōmulī mortem ūnīus annī interrēgnū fuit. Quō¹² ēlāpsō, Numa Pompilius, Curibus,¹³ urbe

¹ 218. ⁴ 218. ⁷ 218. ¹⁰ 253, 1. ¹² 227.

² 241, 1. ⁵ 177. ⁸ 230. ¹¹ 314. ¹³ 228, 1, a.

³ 295, 1. ⁶ 177. ⁹ 288, B.

in agrō Sabīnōrum nātus, rēx¹ creātus est. Hīc vir bellum quidem nūllum gessit; nec minus tamen cīvītātī² prōfuit. Nam et lēgēs dedit, et sacra³ plūrima īstituit, ut populī barbarī et bellicōsī mōrēs mollīret.⁴ Omnia⁵ autem, quae faciēbat, sē nymphae Ēgeriae, conjugis suae, monitū⁶ facere⁷ dīcēbat. Morbō⁸ dēcessit quadrāgēsimō tertīō imperiī annō.⁹

TULLUS HOSTILIUS.

259. Numae¹⁰ successit Tullus Hostilius, cūjus avus sē¹¹ in bellō adversus Sabīnōs fortem et strēnum virum¹² praestiterat. Rēx¹³ creātus bellum Albānīs¹⁴ indīxit, idque trigeminōrum, Horātiōrum et Cūriātiōrum, certāmine¹⁵ fīnīvit. Albam propter perfidiam Mettiī Fufetiī dīrūit. Cum trīgintā duo annōs¹⁶ rēgnāsset,¹⁷ fulmine¹⁸ ictus cum domō suā ārsit.

ANCUS MARCIUS.

260. Post hunc Ancus Mārcius, Numae ex filiā nepōs, suscēpit imperium. Hīc vir aequitātē¹⁹ et religiōne avō²⁰ similis, Latīnōs bellō²¹ domuit, urbem ampliāvit, et nova ei²² moenia circumdedidit. Carcerem prīmus²³ aedificāvit. Ad Tiberis ōstia urbem condidit, Ōstiamque vocāvit. Vīcēsimō quārtō annō²⁴ imperiī morbō²⁵ obiit.

¹ 177, 3.

⁶ 219.

¹¹ 177.

¹⁶ 181.

²¹ 218.

² 187, II, a.

⁷ 314.

¹² 177.

¹⁷ 288, B.

²² 187, III.

³ 236, 1.

⁸ 219.

¹³ 177, 3.

¹⁸ 218.

²³ 241, 2.

⁴ 282.

⁹ 230.

¹⁴ 187, III.

¹⁹ 226.

²⁴ 230.

⁵ 236, 1.

¹⁰ 187, III.

¹⁵ 218.

²⁰ 192, 1.

²⁵ 219.

LUCIUS TARQUINIUS PRISCUS.

261. Deinde rēgnūm Lūcius Tarquinius Prīscus accēpit, Dēmarātī filius, quī tyrannōs patriae Corinthī fugiēns in Etrūriam vēnerat. Ipse Tarquinius, quī nōmen ab urbe Tarquiniīs accēpit, aliquandō Rōmam¹ vēnerat.

262. Cum Rōmae² commorārētur,³ Ancī rēgis familiāritātem cōnsecūtus est, quī eum⁴ fīliōrum suōrum tūtōrem⁵ relīquit. Sed is pūpillīs⁶ rēgnūm intercēpit. Senātōribus, quōs Rōmulus creāverat, centum aliōs addidit, quī minōrum gentium sunt appellātī. Plūra bella fēlīciter gessit, nec paucōs agrōs, hostibus adēmptōs, urbīs territōriō⁷ adjūnxit. Prīmus⁸ triumphāns urbēm intrāvit. Cloācās fēcit: Capitōlium incohāvit. Trīcēsimō octāvō imperiī annō⁹ per Ancī fīliōs, quibus rēgnūm ēripuerat, occīsus est.

SERVIUS TULLIUS.

263. Post hunc Servius Tullius suscēpit imperium, genitus ex nōbilī fēminā, captīvā tamen et famulā. Cum adolēvisset,¹⁰ rēx eī filiam in mātrīmōnium dedit.

264. Cum Prīscus Tarquinius occīsus esset,¹¹ Tanaquil dē superiōre parte domūs populūm allocūta est, dīcēns: *rēgem¹² grave quidem, sed nōn lētāle vulnus accēpisse;*¹² eum petere, ut populūs, dum convaluisset,¹³

¹ 182.⁵ 177.⁸ 241, 2.¹¹ 288, B.² 232.⁶ 188, 2, d.⁹ 230.¹² 314.³ 288, B.⁷ 187, III.¹⁰ 288, B.¹³ 293, III, 2; 314.⁴ 177.

Serviō Tulliō¹ oboedrīet.² Sīc Servius rēgnāre coepit, et bene imperium administrāvit. Montēs trēs urbī adjūnxit. Prīmus omnium cēnsum ordināvit. Sub eō Rōma habuit octōgintā tria mīlia cīvium cum hīs quī in agrīs erant.

265. Hīc rēx interfectus est scelere³ fīliae Tulliae et Tarquiniī Superbī, fīliī ējus rēgis, cui⁴ Servius successerat. Nam ab ipsō Tarquiniō⁵ interfectedus est. Tullia in forum properāvit, et prīma⁶ conjugem⁷ rēgem⁸ salūtāvit. Cum domum⁹ redīret,¹⁰ aurīgam super patris corpus, in viā jacēns, carpentum agere¹¹ jussit.

TARQUINIUS SUPERBUS.

266. Tarquinius Superbus cognōmen mōribus¹² meruit. Bellō¹³ tamen strēnuus plūrēs fīnitimōrum populōrum¹⁴ vīcit. Templum Jovis in Capitōliō aedificāvit. Posteā, dum Ardeam oppūgnat,¹⁵ urbem Latīi, imperium perdidit. Nam cum fīlius ējus Lucrētiae, nōbilissimae fēminaē, conjugī¹⁶ Tarquiniī Collātīnī, vim fēcisset,¹⁷ haec sē ipsa occīdit in cōspectū marītī, patris, amīcōrumque, postquam eōs obtestāta est¹⁸ ut hanc injūriam ulcīscerentur.¹⁹

267. Hanc ob causam L. Brūtus, Collātīnus, aliīque nōnnūllī in exitium rēgis conjūrārunt, populōque²⁰

¹ 187, II, a.

⁶ 241, 2.

¹¹ 331, II.

¹⁶ 187, I.

² 295, 1.

⁷ 177.

¹² 219.

¹⁷ 288, B.

³ 218.

⁸ 177.

¹³ 226.

¹⁸ 287, 1.

⁴ 187, III.

⁹ 182, 1, b.

¹⁴ 201.

¹⁹ 295, 1.

⁵ 216.

¹⁰ 288, B.

¹⁵ 293, I.

²⁰ 187, II, a.

persuāsērunt, ut eī portās urbīs clauderet.¹ Exercitus quoque, quī cīvitātem Ardeam cum rēge oppūgnābat, eum reliquit. Itaque fūgit cum uxōre et līberīs suīs. Ita Rōmae septem rēgēs rēgnāvērunt annōs² ducentōs quadrāgintā trēs.

2. *The Early Republic, 510–241 B.C.*

INSTITUTION OF THE REPUBLIC, 510 B.C.

268. Hinc cōsulēs coepērē³ prō ūnō rēge duo creārī,⁴ ut sī ūnus malus esset, alter eum coērcēret.⁵ Annūum eīs imperium tribūtum est, nē per diūturnitātem potestātis īsolentīrēs redderentur.⁶ Fuērunt igitur annō⁷ prīmō, expulsīs rēgibus,⁸ cōsulēs L. Jūnius Brūtus, ācerrimus libertātis vindex, et Tarquinius Collātīnus marītus Lucrētiae, sed Collātīnō⁹ paulō¹⁰ post dīgnitās adēmpta est. Placuerat enim, nē quis ex Tarquiniōrum familiā Rōmae manēret.¹¹ Ergō cum omnī patrimōniō suō ex urbe migrāvit, et in ējus locum Valerius Pūblicola cōsul¹² factus est.

DEATH OF BRUTUS.

269. Commōvit bellum urbī rēx Tarquinius. In prīmā pūgnā Brūtus cōsul, et Arrūns, Tarquiniī filius, inter sēsē¹³ occīdērunt. Rōmānī tamen ex eā pūgnā victōrēs recessērunt. Brūtum Rōmānae mātrōnae,

¹ 295, 1.

⁵ 282.

⁸ 227.

¹¹ 295, 4.

² 181.

⁶ 282.

⁹ 188, 2, d.

¹² 177, 3.

³ 133.

⁷ 230.

¹⁰ 223.

¹³ 245.

⁴ 328.

quasi communem patrem, per annum luxerunt. Vale-
rius Publicola Spurium Lucretium,¹ collēgam² sibi
fēcit; cum morbō extinctus esset,³ Publicola Horātium
Pulvīllum sibi collēgam sūmpsit. Itaque pīmus
annus quīnque cōsulēs habuit.

WAR WITH PORSENA, 508 B.C.

270. Secundō quoque annō⁴ iterum Tarquinius bellum Rōmānīs⁵ intulit, Porsenā,⁶ rēge Etrūscōrum, auxilium eī ferente. In illō bellō Horātius Cocles sōlus pontem ligneum dēfendit et hostēs cohibuit, dum pōns ā tergō ruptus esset.⁷ Tum sē cum armīs in Tiberiū conjēcit, et ad suōs⁸ trānsnāvit.

271. Dum Porsena urbem obsidet,⁹ Quīntus Mūcius Scaevola, juvenis fortis animī,¹⁰ in castra hostium sē contulit eō cōsiliō, ut rēgem occīderet.¹¹ At ibi scribam rēgis prō ipsō rēge interfēcit. Tum ā rēgiīs satellitibus¹² comprehēnsus et ad rēgem dēductus, cum Porsena eum īgnibus¹³ allātīs terrēret,¹⁴ dextram ārae¹⁵ accēnsae imposuit, dum flammīs cōsūmpta esset.¹⁶ Hōc facinus rēx mīrātus, juvenem dīmīsit incolumē. Tum hīc, quasi beneficium referēns, aīt, *trecentōs aliōs juvenēs*¹⁷ *in eum conjūrāsse.*¹⁸ Hāc rē¹⁸ territus Porsena pācem cum Rōmānīs fēcit, Tarquinius autem Tuseulum¹⁹ sē contulit, ibique pīvātus cum uxōre cōsenuit.

¹ 177.

⁶ 227.

¹¹ 282.

¹⁶ 293, III, 2.

² 177.

⁷ 293, III, 2.

¹² 216.

¹⁷ 314.

³ 288, B.

⁸ 236, 1.

¹³ 227.

¹⁸ 218.

⁴ 230.

⁹ 293, I.

¹⁴ 288, B.

¹⁹ 182.

⁵ 187, III.

¹⁰ 203, 1.

¹⁵ 187, III.

SECESSION OF THE PLEBS, 494 B.C.

272. Sextō decimō annō¹ post rēgēs exāctōs, popu-
lus Rōmae² sēditiōnem fēcit, questus quod tribūtīs³ et
mīliūtā ā senātū exhaūrīrētur.⁴ Māgna pars plēbis
urbem relīquit, et in montem trāns Aniēnem amnem
sēcessit. Tum patrēs turbātī Menēnium Agrippam
mīsērunt ad plēbem quī eam senātū conciliāret.⁵ Hīc
eīs inter alia⁶ fābulam nārāvit dē ventre et membrīs
hūmānī corporis; quā⁷ populus commōtus est, ut in
urbem redīret.⁸ Tum prīmū tribūnī plēbis crēatī
sunt, quī plēbem adversum nōbilitātis superbiam
dēfenderent.⁹

TREASON OF CORIOLANUS, 492 B.C.

273. Octāvō decimō annō¹⁰ post exāctōs rēgēs, Q.
Mārcius, Coriolānus¹¹ dictus ab urbe Volseōrum Corio-
līs, quam bellō cēperat, plēbī¹² invīsus fierī coepit.
Quārē urbe¹³ expulsus ad Volscōs, ācērrimōs Rōmānō-
rum hostēs, contendit, et ab eīs¹⁴ dux¹⁵ exercitūs factus
Rōmānōs saepe vīcit. Jam ūsque ad quīntūm mīlliā-
rium urbīs accesserat, nec ūllīs cīvium suōrum lēgā-
tiōnibus flectī poterat, ut patriae parceret.¹⁶ Dēnique
Veturia māter et Volumnia uxor ex urbe ad eum
vēnērunt; quārum flētū¹⁷ et precibus commōtus est,
ut exerceitū removēret.¹⁸ Quō¹⁹ factō ā²⁰ Volscīs ut
prōdītor occīsus esse dīcitur.

¹ 230.	⁵ 282, 2.	⁹ 282, 2.	¹³ 214.	¹⁷ 218.
² 232.	⁶ 236, 1.	¹⁰ 230.	¹⁴ 216.	¹⁸ 295, 1.
³ 218.	⁷ 218.	¹¹ 177, 3.	¹⁵ 177, 3.	¹⁹ 227.
⁴ 286, 1.	⁸ 295, 1.	¹² 192, 1.	¹⁶ 295, 1.	²⁰ 216.

BATTLE OF THE CREMERA, 477 B.C.

274. Cum Rōmānī adversum Vējentēs bellum gerezent,¹ familia Fabiōrum sōla hōc bellum suscēpit. Profectī sunt trecentī sex nōbilissimī hominēs, duce² Fabiō cōnsule. Cum saepe hostēs vīcissent, apud Cremeram fluvium castra posuērunt. Ibi, cum Vējentēs dolō³ ūsī eōs in īnsidiās pellexissent, in proeliō exortō omnēs periērunt. Ūnus superfuit ex tantā familiā, quī propter aetātem puerīlem dūcī nōn potuerat ad pūgnam. Hīc genus prōpāgāvit ad Quīntum Fabium Māximum, illum quī Hannibalem prūdentī cunetātiōne dēbilitāvit.

THE DECEMVIRS.

275. Annō trecentēsiōnō et alterō ab urbe conditā decemvirī creātī sunt, quī cīvitātī lēgēs scrīberent.⁴ Hī prīmō annō bene ēgērunt; secundō autem dominātiōnem exercēre⁵ coēpērunt. Sed cum ūnus eōrum, Appius Claudius, virginem ingenuam, Virginiam, Virginī centuriōnis fīliam, corrumpere vellet, pater eam occīdit. Tum ad mīlitēs profūgit eōsque ad sēditiōnem commōvit. Adēmpta est decemvirīs⁶ potestās, ipsīque omnēs aut morte⁷ aut exsiliō pūnītī sunt.

THE SIEGE OF VEII.

276. In bellō contrā Vējentānōs Fūrius Camillus urbem Faleriōs obsidēbat. In quā obsidiōne cum lūdī

¹ 288, B.

³ 218, 1.

⁵ 328.

⁷ 218.

² 227.

⁴ 282, 2.

⁶ 188, 2, d

litterarii magister principum filios ex urbe in castra hostium duxisset, Camillus hoc donum non accepit, sed scelestum hominem, manibus¹ post tergum vinctis, pueris Faleriis rediendum tradidit; virgasque eis dedit, quibus proditorem in urbem agerent.² Hac tantum animi nobilitate commotum Faliscum urbem Romani tradidérunt. Camillum autem apud Romani criminis datum est, quod albis equis triumphasset⁴ et praedam inaequem divisisset; damnatus ob eam causam et civitate⁵ expulsus est.

ROME CAPTURED BY THE GAULS, 390 B.C.

277. Paulum⁶ post Galli Senones ad urbem venerunt, Romani ad flumen Alliam viceerunt, et urbem etiam occuparunt. Jam nihil praeter Capitolum defendi potuit. Et jam praesidium famem⁷ laborabat, et in eis erant, ut pacem a Gallis aurum⁸ emerent,⁹ cum Camillus cum manu militum superveniens hostes magnō proeliō¹⁰ superavit.

ACHIEVEMENT OF TITUS MANLIUS TORQUATUS, 361 B.C.

278. Annō trecentesimō nonagesimō tertio post urbem conditam Galli iterum ad urbem accesserant, et quartō millennio trans Anicem flumen consederant. Contraria eos missus est Titus Quinctius. Ibi Gallus quidam eximiā corporis magnitudine¹¹ fortissimum

¹ 227.⁴ 286, 1.⁷ 59, 2, b; 219. ¹⁰ 218.² 282, 2.⁵ 214.⁸ 225.¹¹ 224.³ 191, 1.⁶ 223.⁹ 297.

Rōmānōrum ad certāmen singulāre prōvocāvit. Titus Mānlius, nōbilissimus juvenis, prōvocatiōnem accēpit, Gallum occīdit, eumque torque¹ aureō spoliāvit, quō ūrnātus erat. Hinc et ipse et posterī ējus Torquāti² appellatī sunt. Gallī fugam capessīvērunt.

MARCUS VALERIUS CORVINUS, 348 B.C.

279. Novō bellō³ cum Gallīs exortō, annō urbis quadringentēsimō sextō, iterum Gallus prōcessit rōbore atque armīs īsīgnis, et prōvocāvit ūnum ex Rōmānīs ut sēcum armīs dēcerneret.⁴ Tum sē M. Valerius, tribūnus mīlitum, obtulit; et, cum prōcessisset armātus, corvus eī⁵ suprā dextrum bracchium sēdit. Mox, commissā pūgnā,⁶ hīc corvus ālīs⁷ et unguibus Gallī oculōs verberāvit. Ita factum est ut Gallus nūllō negōtiō ā Valeriō interficerētur,⁸ quī hinc Corvīnī nōmen accēpit.

WAR WITH THE SAMNITES, 323 B.C.

280. Posteā Rōmānī bellum gessērunt cum Samnītibus, ad quod L. Papīrius Cursor cum honōre dictātōris profectus est. Quī cum negōtiī cūjusdam causā Rōmam⁹ rediisset, praecēpit Q. Fabiō Rulliānō,¹⁰ magistrō equitum, quem apud exercitum relīquit, nē pūgnam cum hoste committeret.¹¹ Sed ille, occāsiōnem nactus, fēlīcissimē dīmicāvit, et Samnītēs dēlēvit. Ob hanc rem ā dictātōre capitīs¹² damnātus est. At ille

¹ 214.

⁴ 295, 1.

⁷ 218.

¹⁰ 187, II, a.

² 177, 3.

⁵ 188.

⁸ 297, 2.

¹¹ 295, 1.

³ 227.

⁶ 227.

⁹ 182.

¹² 208, 2, a.

in urbem cōfūgit, et ingentī favōre¹ mīlitum et populī liberātus est; in Papīrium autem tanta exorta est sēditiō, ut paene ipse interficerētur.²

BATTLE OF THE CAUDINE FORKS, 321 B.C.

281. Duōbus annīs³ post T. Veturius et Spurius Postumius cōsulēs bellum adversum Samnītēs gerēbant. Hī ā Pontiō Telesīnō,⁴ duce hostium, in īnsidiās inductī sunt. Nam ad Furculās Caudīnās Rōmānōs pellexit in angustiās unde sēsē expedīre nōn poterant. Ibi Pontius patrem suum Herennium rogāvit, quid faciendum putāret.⁵ Ille respondit, *aut omnēs occīdendōs esse*,⁶ *ut Rōmānōrum vīrēs frangerentur*,⁷ *aut omnēs dīmittendōs, ut benefīciō obligārentur*. Pontius utrumque cōsiliū improbāvit, omnēsque sub jugum mīsit. Samnītēs dēnique post bellum ūndēquīnquāgintā annōrum superātī sunt.

WAR WITH PYRRHUS, 281 B.C.

282. Dēvictīs Samnītibus,⁸ Tarentīnīs⁹ bellum indictum est, quia lēgātīs Rōmānōrum injūriam fēcissent.¹⁰ Hī Pyrrhum,¹¹ Ēpīrī rēgem, contrā Rōmānōs auxiliū¹² poposcērunt. Is mox in Italiam vēnit, tumque prīmū Rōmānī cum trānsmarīnō hoste pūgnāvērunt. Missus est contrā eum cōsul Pūblius Valerius Laevīnus. Hīc, cum explōrātōrēs Pyrrhī

¹ 219.

⁴ 216.

⁷ 282.

¹⁰ 286, 1.

² 284, 1.

⁵ 300, 1.

⁸ 227.

¹¹ 178, 1, a.

³ 223.

⁶ 314.

⁹ 187, III.

¹² 178, 1, a.

cēpisset, jussit eōs per castra dūcī, tumque dīmittī, ut renūntiārent¹ Pyrrhō, quaecumque ā Rōmānīs² agerentur.

283. Pūgnā³ commissā, Pyrrhus auxiliō⁴ elephantōrum vīcit. Nox proeliō fīnem dedit. Laevīnus tamen per noctem fūgit. Pyrrhus Rōmānōs mīlle octingentōs cēpit, eōsque summō honōre⁵ trāctāvit. Cum eōs, quī in proeliō interfectī erant, omnēs adversīs vulneribus⁶ et trucī vultū⁶ etiam mortuōs jacēre⁷ vidēret, tulisse ad caelum manūs dīcitur cum hāc vōce: “*Ego cum tālibus virīs brevī⁸ orbem terrārum subigam.*”

284. Posteā Pyrrhus Rōmam⁹ perrēxit; omnia ferrō īgnīque vāstāvit; Campāniam dēpopulātus est, atque ad Praeneste vēnit, mīlliāriō ab urbe octāvō dēcimō. Mox terrōre¹⁰ exercitūs, quī cum cōnsule¹¹ sequēbātur, in Campāniam sē recēpit. Lēgātī ad Pyrrhum dē captīvīs redimendīs¹² missī honōrificē ab eō¹³ susceptī sunt; captīvōs sine pretiō reddidit. Īnum ex lēgātīs, Fabricium sīc admīrātus est, ut eī quārtam partem rēgnī suī prōmitteret,¹⁴ sī ad sē trānsīret,¹⁵ sed ā Fabriciō contemptus est.

285. Cum jam Pyrrhus ingentī Rōmānōrum admīrātiōne¹⁶ tenērētur, lēgātūm mīsit Cīneam, praestantissimum virum quī pācem peteret¹⁷ eā condicōne, ut

¹ 282. ⁵ 220. ⁹ 182. ¹² 339, 1. ¹⁵ 314; 319, B.

² 216. ⁶ 224. ¹⁰ 219. ¹³ 216. ¹⁶ 218.

³ 227. ⁷ 314. ¹¹ 222. ¹⁴ 284, 1. ¹⁷ 282, 2.

⁴ 218.

⁸ 231.

Pyrrhus eam partem Italiae quam armis¹ occupaverat obtinēret. Rōmānī respondērunt, *eum cum Rōmānīs pācem habēre nōn posse*,² nisi ex Italiā recessisset.³ Cīneās cum rediisset, Pyrrhō eum interrogantī, quālis ipsī Rōma vīsa esset,⁴ respondit, sē rēgum patriam vīdisse.

INTEGRITY OF FABRICIUS.

286. In alterō proeliō Pyrrhus vulnerātus est, elephantī interfectī, vīgintī mīlia hostium caesa sunt. Pyrrhus Tarentum⁵ fūgit. Interjectō annō, Fabricius contrā eum missus est. Ad hunc medicus Pyrrhī nocte⁶ vēnit prōmittēns, sē Pyrrhum venēnō occīsūrum sī mūnus sibi darētur.⁷ Hunc Fabricius vinclum redūcī⁸ jussit ad dominum. Tunc rēx admīrātus illum dīxisse fertur: “*Ille est Fabricius, quī difficilius ab honestāte quam sōl ā cursū suō āvertī potest.*” Paulō post Pyrrhus tertīō etiam proeliō fūsus ā Tarentō recessit, et, cum in Graeciam rediisset, ad Argōs, Peloponnēsī urbem, interfectus est.

FIRST PUNIC WAR, 264 B.C.

287. Annō quadringentēsimō nōnāgēsimō post urbem conditam Rōmānōrum exercitūs prīnum in Siciliam trājēcērunt, rēgemque Syrācūsārum Hierōnem, Poenōsque, quī multās cīvitātēs in eā īnsulā occupāverant, superāvērunt. Quīntō annō hūjus bellī, quod contrā Poenōs gerēbātur, prīnum Rōmānī, Gāiō

¹ 218.

³ 314; 319, B, a.

⁵ 182.

⁷ 314; 319, B, a

² 314.

⁴ 300, 1.

⁶ 230.

⁸ 331, II.

Duīliō, Gnaeō Cornēliō Asinā cōnsulibus,¹ marī dīmi-
cāvērunt. Duīlius Carthāginiēnsēs vīcit, trīgintā nāvēs
occupāvit, quattuordecim mersit, septem mīlia hos-
tium² cēpit, tria mīlia occīdit. Nūlla victōria
Rōmānīs³ grātior fuit.

THE ROMANS INVADE AFRICA, 256 B.C.

288. Paucīs annīs interjectīs, bellum in Āfricam est
trānslātum. Hamilear, Carthāginiēnsium dux, pūgnā⁴
nāvālī superātus est; nam, perditīs sexāgintā quattuor
nāvibus, sē recēpit; Rōmānī vīgintī duās āmīsērunt.
Cum in Āfricam vēnissent, Poenōs in plūribus proeliīs
vīcērunt, māgnam vim hominum cēpērunt, septuāgintā
quattuor cīvitātēs in fidēm accēpērunt. Tum victī
Carthāginiēnsēs pācem ā Rōmānīs⁵ petiērunt. Quam
cum Mārcus Atīlius Rēgulus, Rōmānōrum dux, dare
nōllet nisi dūrissimīs condiciōnibus, Carthāginiēnsēs
auxilium petiērunt ā Lacedaemoniīs. Hī Xanthippum
mīsērunt, quī Rōmānum exercitum māgnō proeliō
vīcit. Rēgulus ipse captus et in vineula conjectus est.

PATRIOTISM OF REGULUS, 250 B.C.

289. Nōn tamen ubīque fortūna Carthāginiēnsibus⁶
fāvit. Cum aliquot proeliīs⁷ victī essent, Rēgulum
rogāvērunt, ut Rōmam proficiācerētur,⁸ et pācem capti-
vōrūmque permūtātiōnem ā Rōmānīs obtinēret. Ille

¹ 227, 1.

³ 192, 1.

⁵ 178, 1, *a*, p. 126.

⁷ 218.

² 201.

⁴ 218.

⁶ 187, II, *a*.

⁸ 295, 1.

eam Rōmam¹ vēnisset, inductus in senātū dīxit, sē dēsiisse² Rōmānum esse ex illā diē, quā³ in potestātem Poenōrum vēnisset.² Tum Rōmānīs⁴ suāsit, nē pācem cum Carthāginiēnsibus facerent:⁵ illōs enim tot cāsibus frāctōs spem nūllam nisi in pāce habēre: tantī nōn esse,⁶ ut tot mīlia captīvōrum propter sē ūnum et pāncōs, quī ex Rōmānīs captī essent,⁶ redderentur. Haec sententia obtinuit. Regressus igitur in Āfricam crūdēlisimīs suppliciīs extīnctus est.

CLOSE OF THE FIRST PUNIC WAR, 241 B.C.

290. Tandem C. Lutātiō Catulō, A. Postumiō cōnsulibus,⁷ annō bellī Pūnicī vīcēsimō tertīō māgnū proelium nāvāle commissum est contrā Lilybaeū, prōmunturium Siciliāe. In eō proeliō septuāgintā trēs Carthāginiēnsium nāvēs captae, centum vīgintī quīnque dēmersae, trīgintā duo mīlia hostiū⁸ capta, tredecim mīlia occīsa sunt. Statim Carthāginiēnsēs pācem petiērunt, eīsque pāx tribūta est. Captīvī Rōmānōrum, quī tenēbantur ā Carthāginiēnsibus, redditī sunt. Poenī Siciliā,⁹ Sardiniā, et cēterīs īsulīs, quae inter Italiam Āfricamque jacent, dēcessērunt, omnemque Hispāniām quae citrā Hibērum est, Rōmānīs permīsērunt.

¹ 182.⁴ 187, II. *a.*⁶ 314.⁸ 201.² 314.⁵ 295, 1.⁷ 227, 1.⁹ 214.³ 230.

NOTES ON THE SELECTIONS FOR READING.

235. *eī*: *for her.* *pariēbat*: notice the imperfect tense, which is regularly used to denote a customary or repeated action. *illam*: this is the subject of *cēlāre*; *māssam* is the object. *repperit*: from *reperiō*. *nisi quod*: *except what*; the antecedent of *quod* is *id* understood. *minōrēs*: *i.e. lesser riches*; understand *dīvitiās*.

236. *pāscēbantur*: *used to graze.* *dissidiō . . . ortō*: *when discord arose or since discord arose*, lit. *discord having arisen.* In rendering the ablative absolute, pains should be taken to translate it by an equivalent English idiom. *quantum bonī*: *how great advantage*, lit. *how much of good.*

237. *Cui*: indirect object of *inquit*. *boum*: gen. plu. of *bōs*. *ista*: *your*, lit. *that, that of yours.* *quod*: *in that*; the clause *quod pateris* is explanatory of *invidia*. *pateris*: from *patior*. *nec . . . nec*: *neither . . . nor.* *velīs, possīs*: these verbs are in the subjunctive by attraction. In Latin, a clause dependent upon a subjunctive is regularly attracted into the same mood; § 324.

238. *Duo*: *two men.* *ūnā*: the adv., *together.* *iter faciēbant*: *were travelling*, lit. *were making a journey.* *nec*: *and . . . not.*

239. *praetereuntī*: *who was passing by*; pres. participle of *praetereō*.

240. *ille*: *i.e. the farmer.* *eum*: *the mouse.* *quod dēspērāre dēbeat*: *that it ought to despair*; *quod* is the rela-

tive; clauses of result are sometimes introduced by relatives. **modo . . . velit**: *provided it wishes*; *modo* in this sense is regularly followed by the subjunctive.

241. **quī . . . extrahat**: *to pull it out.* **Hōc**: *i.e. the removal of the bone.* **parva mercēs**: this is the predicate nominative with *vidētur*, the subject of *vidētur* being the clause *quod . . . extrāxistī*, *that you took your head out unharmed.*

242. **inquiunt**: 3d plu. of *inquit*; its subject is *hostēs*. **hōc ipsum**: *this very thing.* **cum**: *though.*

243. **Agricola senex**: *an old farmer.* **mortem sibi appropinquāre**: *that death was approaching him*, lit. *death to approach himself.* **ut fierī solet**: *as is wont to happen.* **nōverat**: *knew*; the perfect of *nōscō* has the force of the present in the sense, *I know*, and the pluperfect similarly has the force of the imperfect. **ut frangerent**: *to break.* Observe that *frangerent* is in the imperfect, although *hortātur* is in the present. At first sight this seems to violate the principle for the sequence of tenses; but *hortātur* is what is called an Historical Present, *i.e.* it really refers to the past; and hence is treated as an historical tense. **Quod cum facere nōn possent**: *and when they could not do this*, lit. *when they could not do which*; it is very common in Latin to introduce a sentence by a relative, where in English we should employ a demonstrative or personal pronoun with a conj., — *and he, but he, and this, but this, etc.* **frāctīs**: *i.e. by the sons.* **quamque**: *and how; que* is the enclitic.

244. **quō modō . . . cavērent**: *as to how they should guard against the cat.* **multīs aliīs prōpositīs**: *when many other things had been proposed.* **posse**: this infinitive depends upon the idea of thinking involved in *placuit*, etc. **cum jam quaererētur**, etc.: *when it came to asking who would fasten*, lit. *when it was already asked, etc.*; *quī* is the interrogative; this form (instead of *quis*) often occurs in indirect questions.

245. **sēsē**: *it, i.e. the tortoise.* **eam. rem**: *eam* is subject of *petere*; *rem* is the object. **arreptam sustulit**: *snatched up and carried.*

246. **Prima**: understand *paris*. **āit**: third sing. of pres. ind. of *ājō*. **et**: *also*. **quī**: its antecedent is the following *is*. **inimīcum**: *as an enemy*. **Quid facerent**, *etc.*: *what were the beasts to do?* **quae**: *which one?*

247. **Saturnus**: the god Saturn. **Janiculō**: the Janiculum was a hill on the right bank of the Tiber, directly opposite the seven hills on which Rome was built.

248. **Trōja**: the famous city in northwestern Asia Minor. The mythical date of its overthrow is 1184 b.c. **Hinc**: *i.e.* from Troy. **pepercerat**: from *pārcō*. **eī benīgnē re-ceptō dedit**: *received him kindly and gave him*, lit. *gave to him having been kindly received*. **in mātrīmōnium, in honōrem**: *in marriage, in honor*; the Latin says *into*.

249. **monte Albānō**: in Latium about twenty miles S.E. of Rome. **Alba Longa**: lit. *the long white (town)*; so called from the fact that its white buildings stretched for a long distance over the ridge of the hill. **genitus erat**: from *gignō*. **ūsque ad Rōmam conditam**: *up to the very founding of Rome*, lit. *even up to Rome founded*.

250. **tonāret**: impersonal. **minor nātū**: *the younger*, lit. *the lesser as to birth*. **praecipitātus est**: *fell headlong*. **relīquisset**: inasmuch as the preceding indirect question is indirect discourse, *relīquisset* is a subordinate clause in indirect discourse; hence the subjunctive.

251. **Vestālem virginem**: there were six Vestal virgins; their duty was to watch the fire which was kept constantly burning on the hearth of Vesta's temple. **ā Mārte**: *by (lit. from) Mars*. **peperit**: from *pariō*.

252. **ultrā rīpam, etc.**: *i.e. had overflowed its banks*, lit. *had poured itself beyond the bank*. **effūderat** is from *effundō*. **ēssent positi**: = *positi essent*; from *pōnō*. **in siccō**: *on dry land*; *siccō* is used substantively. **Quod**: *this*, lit. *which*; another illustration of the use of the relative pronoun, where in English we naturally employ the demonstrative. **sustulit**: from *tollō*. **nūtriendōs**: *to be cared for*.

253. **trānsēgērunt**: from *trānsigō*. **adolēvissent**: from *adolēscō*. **frātrem irrīdēns**: *in ridicule of his brother*, lit. *ridiculing*.

254. **populīs**: the pupil should bear in mind that this means *tribes*, not *people* in the ordinary English sense. **ipsōs**: *very*. **spectantēs**: *as they were looking on*.

255. **raptōrēs**: *those who had seized (the maidens)*. **quod**: *what (that which)*; as antecedent, understand *id*, object of *darent*. **et ea**: *those also, those too*; *et* is here an adverb.

256. **Forum Rōmānum**: the Forum was situated on level ground surrounded by six of the seven hills of Rome. **raptæ**: *the (women who had been) seized*. **hinc . . . hinc**: *on the one side . . . on the other*.

257. **discrīpsit**: *i.e.* organized different political and social classes. **cum . . . tum**: *not only . . . but also*, lit. *when . . . then (while . . . at the same time)*. **ortam**: from *orior*. **oculīs**: *from the eyes*; *oculīs* is really dative; verbs of *taking away* at times take the dative in the sense of *from*. **aliī . . . aliī**: *some . . . others*.

258. **interrēgnum**: *interregnum*. *i.e.* a period between reigns. **Curibus**: this limits *nātus*. **quidem**: *to be sure*; observe that *quidem* always lays stress upon the word immediately preceding it (here *bellum*); frequently it is best to attempt no special translation of *quidem*, but to bring out its force in English by the arrangement of words or by oral emphasis. **gessit**: from *gerō*. **nec minus tamen prōfuit**: *and yet he was none the less of advantage*. **et . . . et**: *both . . . and*. **sē nymphæ**, etc.: *he said he did at the advice of the nymph Egeria, his wife*.

259. **praestiterat**: from *praestō*. **rēgnāsset**: = *rēgnāvisset*; § 116, 1. **ārsit**: remember that *ārdeō* is intransitive.

260. **nova eī moenia circumdedit**: *surrounded it with new walls*, lit. *surrounded new walls to it*. **ad Tiberis ōstia**: Rome was some twenty miles from the mouth of the Tiber by the course of the river. **obiit**: *died*, lit. *met (death)*.

262. **pūpillīs**: from his wards. **minōrum gentium**: understand *senātōrēs*, i.e. senators of the lesser gentes (tribes). **nec paucōs agrōs**: and not a few lands. **hostibus**: from the enemy; dative. **adēmptōs**: from *adimō*. **triumphāns**: in a triumphal procession, lit. triumphing. **Cloācās**: several of the ancient Roman sewers still exist and are in use to-day. **Capitōlium**: the magnificent temple on the summit of the Capitoline Hill. It was dedicated to Jupiter, Juno, and Minerva. **per Ancī filiōs**: i.e. at their instigation; they hired assassins to perform the deed. **quibus**: from whom; dative.

264. **grave quidem**: serious, to be sure. **eum petere**: that he requested. **dum convaluisset**: until he should recover.

265. **in agrīs**: in the country. **jacēns**: (which was) lying.

266. **Templum Jovis**: the one begun by Tarquinius Priscus. **ipsa**: with her own hand.

267. **Hanc ob causam**: when a noun is limited by an adjective or a pronoun, the preposition very often stands between the two. **in exitium**: for the destruction. **ei**: i.e. against him.

268. **si . . . esset**: *esset* is in the subjunctive as the result of attraction to the subjunctive *coērcērēt*. **īsolentīrēs**: too arrogant. **expulsīs rēgibus**: after the expulsion of the kings. **Collātīnō**: from Collatinus (dative). **Placuerat**: they had ordained, lit. it had pleased (them). **in ējus locum**: in his place.

269. **urbī**: against the city. **inter sēsē occidērunt**: killed each other. **Rōmānī . . . victōrēs recessērunt**: the Romans retired as victors; *victōrēs* is the predicate nominative. **lūxērunt**: from *lūgeō*.

270. **Horātius Cocles**: read Macaulay's *Horatius at the Bridge* (*Lays of Ancient Rome*) for a spirited account of Horatius's achievement. **ad suōs**: to his friends.

271. **eō cōnsiliō**, etc.: with this design, viz. to kill the king, the clause *ut . . . occideret* is in apposition with *cōnsiliō*. **īgnibus allātīs**: by bringing in fires; *allātīs* is from *afferō*. **terrēret**: i.e. endeavored to frighten him. **accēnsae**: burning, lit. kindled. **cōnsūmpta esset**: this loss of his right hand was the origin of the name Scaevola, 'the left-handed.' **conjūrāsse**: a shortened form for *conjūrāvisse*; § 116, 1. **priūtātus**: as a private citizen.

272. **post rēgēs exāctōs**: after the expulsion of the kings. **trāns Aniēnem**: hardly more than three or four miles from the city. **fābulam dē ventre**, etc.: according to the fable, the limbs of the body once rebelled and refused longer to furnish food for the stomach. Menenius pointed out that the governing class at Rome was really just as essential to the welfare of the state, as was the stomach to the welfare of the body. **tribūnī**: at first two in number, later five, and ultimately ten. By their power of intercession they could protect plebeians from the unjust treatment of which the patrician magistrates were often guilty.

273. **quīntum mīlliārium urbīs**: fifth milestone from the city. **Quō factō**: and when this had been done. **ut prōdītor**: as a traitor.

274. **duce Fabīō**: under the leadership of Fabius. **hos-tēs**: obj. of *vicissent*. **dolō ūsī**: having employed strategy. **exortō**: from *exorior*. **Unus**: one only.

275. **trecentēsimō et alterō**: the three hundred and second. **ab urbe conditā**: from the founding of the city.

276. **lūdī litterāriī**: the two words together mean *school*, lit. a *school for letters* (reading and writing), as opposed, for example, to a gladiatorial school, where gladiators were trained. **prīncipum filiōs**: as hostages. **in castra hostiū**: i.e. of the Romans. **manibūs . . . vinctīs**: with his hands tied behind his back. **quibūs . . . agerent**: with which to drive. **Camillō crīminī . . . datum est**: lit. it was set against Camillus for a charge, i.e. Camillus was accused. **triumphāsset**: = *triumphāvisset*. **damnātūs**: understand *est* from *expulsus est*.

277. **Paulō post** : *post* is here an adverb. **Gallī Senonēs** : a tribe from northern Italy. **ad Alliam** : the Allia was a small river flowing into the Tiber about eleven miles from Rome. **occupārunt** : = *occupāvērunt*. **in eō, etc.** : *were on the point of purchasing*, lit. *were in this (viz.), that they should purchase*; *ut . . . emerent* explains *eō*.

278. **quārtō mīlliāriō** : *at the fourth milestone*; abl. of place, without the prep; § 228, 1, b.

279. **sēcum** : = *cum sē*; the preposition *cum* is always thus appended to the personal and reflexive pronouns. **obtulit** : from *offerō*. **armātus** : *in arms*. **eī suprā dextrum**, etc. : *perched above his right arm*, lit. *above the right arm to him*. **Ita factum est** : *thus it happened*. **nūllō negōtiō** : *with no difficulty*, i.e. *without difficulty*.

280. **dictātōris** : on occasions of great public danger, the Romans often appointed a dictator, who had absolute power. His period of office was limited to six months. **Quī cum** : *when he*. **magister equitū** : the master of the horse was appointed by the dictator and ranked next to him. **nactus** : from *nancīscor*. **capitis damnātus est** : *was condemned to death*, lit. *of his head (i.e. of his life)*.

281. **post** : adv. **faciēndū** : *i.e. faciēndū esse*. **aut . . . aut** : *either . . . or*. **dīmittendōs** : understand *esse*. **sub jugū** : in token of submission; the yoke was made by setting two spears in the ground and laying a third across the top.

282. **poposcērunt** : from *poscō*. **agerentur** : subjunctive by attraction to *renūntiārent*.

283. **per noctēm** : *by night*. **adversīs vulneribus** : *with wounds in front*. **etiam mortuōs** : *even in death*. **Ego cum tālibūs virīs . . . subigam** : this is equivalent to a conditional sentence of the second type, *If I should have such soldiers, I should subdue*.

284. **perrēxit**: from *pergō*. **ad Praeneste**: to the vicinity of *Praeneste*; to say: to *Praeneste*, the accusative alone would have sufficed. **mīlliārīō**, etc.: at the eighteenth milestone; abl. of place, without the prep. **exercitūs**: objective gen. depending upon *terrōre*; fear of the army. **dē captīvīs redimendīs**: with regard to ransoming the captives. **si trānsīret**: this is virtually a subordinate clause in indirect discourse, since *prōmitteret* is practically equivalent to *said he would give him*.

285. **admīrātiōne tenērētur**: in English, we say: to be filled with admiration. **eā condiciōne**: explained by the following *ut*-clause. **nisi recessisset**: unless he should withdraw.

286. **interjectō annō**: after the lapse of a year, lit. a year having been put between. “*Ille est Fabricius qui*”: *Fabri-cius is one who*. **ā Tarentō**: from the vicinity of *Tarentum*; to say: from *Tarentum*, the ablative alone would have sufficed. **ad Argōs**: near *Argi* (*Argos*).

287. **trājēcērunt**: here intransitive, — crossed over.

288. **Paucīs annīs interjectīs**: after the lapse of a few years. **in fidem**: into allegiance. **Quam cum**, etc.: when *Regulus* was unwilling to grant this. **nisi dūrissimīs condiciōnibus**: except on very hard terms. **captus**: for *captus est*.

289. **dēsiisse**: from *dēsinō*. **nē . . . facerent**: not to make. **illōs . . . habēre**: indirect discourse dependent on the idea of saying involved in *suāsit*. **tantī nōn esse**: that it was not worth while, lit. of so great account; *tantī* is a predicate genitive of quality, with some such word as *pretī* (of value) understood. **ut . . . redderentur**: this substantive clause of result is the logical subject of *esse*.

290. **captae, dēmersae, capta**: understand *sunt* with these.

GENERAL LATIN-ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

NOTE.—Of the sixteen hundred words in this Vocabulary, only about 750 are employed in the Lessons of the body of the book. The remainder occur in the Reading Selections, the Fables, and the Roman History. Regular verbs of the first conjugation are indicated by the numeral 1 following the present indicative.

A

adjaceō

A., abbreviation for Aulus, <i>Aulus.</i>	accingō, ere, īnxī, īnctus, <i>gird.</i>
ā, ab, prep. w. abl., <i>from</i> ; <i>by</i> ; <i>of</i> .	accipiō, ere, īpī, eptus, <i>receive.</i>
abeō, īre, iī, itūrus, <i>go away</i> ; <i>of time, pass.</i>	accurrō, ere, cucurri, cursum, <i>run to, run up; hasten.</i>
abiciō, ere, jēcī, jectus, <i>throw away, cast.</i>	accūsō, 1, <i>accuse.</i>
absēns (pres. participle of absum), entis, <i>absent.</i>	ācer, īcris, īcre, <i>sharp, vigorous, keen, severe.</i>
abstineō, īre, tinuī, <i>abstain from.</i>	acerbus, a, um, <i>unripe, sour.</i>
absum, esse, īfui, īfutūrus, <i>be absent, be distant</i> (§ 125).	aciēs, īl, f., <i>line of battle.</i>
ac (atque), <i>and, and also</i> ; ac is not used before vowels.	āriter, <i>sharply, fiercely.</i>
Acca Lārentia, ae, f., <i>Acca Larentia</i> , a woman's name.	ad, prep. w. acc., <i>to, towards; for</i> (denoting purpose); <i>near.</i>
accēdō, ere, cessī, cessūrus, <i>draw near.</i>	addō, ere, idī, itus, <i>add.</i>
accēdō, ere, cēdī, cēnsus, <i>kindle.</i>	addūcō, ere, dūxī, <i>ductus, lead on, impel.</i>
accidō, ere, idī, <i>happen.</i>	adeō, īre, iī, itūrus, <i>approach, go to, visit.</i>
	adimō, ere, īmī, īemptus, <i>take away.</i>
	aditus, ūs, m., <i>approach.</i>
	adjaceō, īre, uī, itūrus, <i>lie near, be situated near.</i>

adjungō, ere, jūnxī, jūnctus, *join to; annex.*

adjuvō, āre, jūvī, jūtus, *help.*

administrō, 1, *perform.*

admīrātiō, ōnis, f., *admiration.*

admīrōr, ārī, ātus sum, *admire.*

admodum, *quite, very much.*

admoneō, ēre, uī, itus, *remind, warn.*

adolēscō, ere, lēvī, *grow up.*

adorior, īrī, ortus sum, *attack.*

adsum, adesse, adfui, *be present, be at hand* (§ 125).

adulēscēns, centis, m., *young man.*

adveniō, īre, vēnī, ventum, *arrive.*

adventus, ūs, m., *arrival.*

adversārius, iī, m., *adversary.*

adversum, adversus, prep. w. acc., *against.*

adversus, a, um, *adverse; in front* (of wounds).

advesperāscō, ere, *to grow dark.*

aedificium, ī (iī), n., *building.*

aedificō, 1, *build.*

Aenēās, ae, m., *Aeneas, a man's name* (§ 22).

aequālis, is, c., *mate.*

aequālis, e, *equal.*

aequitās, tātis, f., *justice.*

aequus, qua, quum, *level.*

āēr, āēris, m., *air.*

aestās, tātis, f., *summer.*

aetās, tātis, f., *age, time of life.*

afferō, ferre, attulī, allātus, *bring* (§ 129).

Āfrica, ae, f., *Africa.*

ager, agrī, m., *field, land.*

agger, eris, m., *embankment, rampart.*

agmen, minis, n., *army (on the march), column.*

agnus, ī, m., *lamb.*

agō, ere, ēgī, āctus, *do; drive; spend.*

agricola, ae, m., *farmer.*

agricultūra, ae, f., *agriculture.*

Agrippa, ae, m., *Agrippa, a man's name.*

ājō, defective (§ 135), *say; pres. and perf. 3d sing. āit.*

āla, ae, f., *wing.*

alacer, cris, cre, *eager.*

Alba Longa, Albae Longae, f., *Alba Longa, name of a town.*

Albānus, a, um, *Alban.*

albus, a, um, *white.*

aliēnus, a, um, *unfavorable.*

aliquandō, *once upon a time; formerly.*

aliquī, aliqua, aliquod, adj., *some* (§ 91).

aliquis, aliquid, *some one, something* (§ 91).

aliquot, indecl., *several, some.*

alius, a, ud, *other, another, else* (§ 66).

Allia, ae, f., *Allia, a river.*

alligō, 1, *bind, fasten.*

Allobrogēs, um, *the Allobroges, a Gallie tribe.*

alloquor, loquī, locūtus sum, *address, speak to.*

alō, ere, aluī, altus, *nourish.*

alter, era, erum, *the other; second* (§ 66).

alitūdō, inis, f., *height; depth.*

altus, a, um, *high; deep; as*

noun, altum, ī, n., <i>the deep (sea).</i>	antecēdō, ere, cessī, cessūrus, precede.
amīcē, adv., <i>in a friendly manner.</i>	antequam, conj., <i>before.</i>
amīcītia, ae, f., <i>friendship.</i>	antīquus, a, um, <i>ancient.</i>
amīcūs, a, um, <i>friendly.</i>	ānulus, ī, m., <i>ring.</i>
amīcūs, ī, m., <i>friend.</i>	anus, ūs, f., <i>old woman.</i>
āmittō, ere, mīsī, missus, <i>lose.</i>	apertus, a, um, <i>open.</i>
amnis, is, m., <i>river.</i>	apparātus, ūs, m., <i>luxury.</i>
amō, 1, <i>love.</i>	appāreō, ēre, uī, <i>appear.</i>
ampliō, 1, <i>enlarge.</i>	appellō, 1, <i>name, call.</i>
amplius, adv., <i>more.</i>	appetō, ere, īvī, or īī, ītus, <i>seek, try to get.</i>
amplus, a, um, <i>ample, glorious.</i>	Appius, ī (īī), m., <i>Appius, a man's name.</i>
Amūlius, ī (īī), m., <i>Amulius, a man's name.</i>	appropinquō, 1, <i>approach.</i>
an, interrog. particle, <i>or, whether.</i>	Aprīlis, e, adj., <i>of April.</i>
Anchīsēs, ae, m., <i>Anchises, a man's name (§ 22).</i>	apud, prep. w. acc., <i>among, at, with, at the home of.</i>
ancora, ae, f., <i>anchor.</i>	aqua, ae, f., <i>water.</i>
Ancus Mārcius, gen. Ancī Mārcī (īī), m., <i>Ancus Marcius, fourth king of Rome.</i>	aqūila, ae, f., <i>eagle.</i>
angustiae, ārum, f. pl., <i>a narrow pass.</i>	Aquitānia, ae, f., <i>Aquitania, a district of Gaul.</i>
angustus, a, um, <i>narrow.</i>	āra, ae, f., <i>altar.</i>
animadvertō, ere, vertī, <i>versus, notice.</i>	arbitror, trārī, trātus sum, <i>consider.</i>
animal, mālis, n., <i>animal.</i>	arbor, oris, f., <i>tree.</i>
animus, ī, m., <i>mind, soul; courage, heart.</i>	arceō, ēre, uī, <i>keep off; keep away.</i>
Aniō, Aniēnis, m., <i>Anio, name of a river.</i>	arcessō, ere, īvī, ītus, <i>summon.</i>
annectō, ere, nexuī, <i>nexus, tie to.</i>	Ardea, ae, f., <i>Ardea, a Latin town.</i>
annus, ī, m., <i>year.</i>	ārdeo, ēre, ārsī, ārsūrus, <i>burn.</i>
annuus, a, um, <i>for one year.</i>	ārea, ae, f., <i>courtyard.</i>
ante, prep. w. acc., <i>before, in front of; adv., before, ago.</i>	argentum, ī, n., <i>silver.</i>
anteā, <i>previously, before.</i>	Argī, ūrum, m., <i>Argos, name of a town.</i>
	Ariovistus, ī, m., <i>Ariovistus.</i>
	arma, ūrum, n. pl., <i>arms.</i>
	armātūra, ae, f., <i>equipment.</i>
	armātus, a, um, <i>armed.</i>
	armilla, ae, f., <i>bracelet.</i>

armō, 1, <i>arm.</i>	aurum, ī, n., <i>gold.</i>
arripiō, ere, uī, <i>eptus, seize.</i>	aut, <i>or;</i> aut . . . aut, <i>either . . . or.</i>
arrogō, 1, <i>lay claim to.</i>	autem, <i>however; but.</i>
Arrūns, runtis, m., <i>Arruns,</i> a man's name.	autumnus, ī, m., <i>autumn.</i>
arx, arcis, f., <i>citadel.</i>	auxilium, ī (ii), n., <i>aid, help;</i> in pl. auxilia, īrum, n., <i>aux- iliary troops, auxiliaries.</i>
Ascanius, ī (ii), m., <i>Ascanius,</i> son of Aeneas.	Avāricum, ī, n., <i>Avaricum.</i>
Asia, ae, f., <i>Asia.</i>	Aventīnus, ī, <i>Aventine, a hill</i> of Rome.
Asina, ae, m., <i>Asina, a man's</i> name.	āvertō, ere, tī, <i>versus, avert,</i> <i>turn aside.</i>
asinus, ī, m., <i>ass.</i>	avicula, ae, f., <i>small bird.</i>
āssentātor, īris, m., <i>flatterer.</i>	avus, ī, m., <i>grandfather.</i>
asylūm, ī, n., <i>place of refuge.</i>	Bacēnis, is, f., <i>Bacenis, a forest</i> in Germany.
at, <i>but.</i>	barba, ae, f., <i>beard.</i>
Athēnae, īrum, f. pl., <i>Athens.</i>	barbarus, ī, m., <i>a barbarian;</i> adj., us, a, um, <i>barbarian.</i>
Athēnodōrus, ī, m., <i>Athenodo- rus, a man's name.</i>	beātus, a, um, <i>happy.</i>
Atilius, ī (ii), <i>Atilius, a man's</i> name.	Belgae, īrum, m. pl., <i>Belgians,</i> a Gallic tribe.
atque, <i>and, and also;</i> see ac.	bellicōsus, a, um, <i>warlike.</i>
Atticus, ī, m., <i>Atticus, a friend</i> of Cicero.	bellō, 1, <i>make war, carry on</i> <i>war.</i>
attulī, perf. of afferō.	bellum, ī, n., <i>war.</i>
auctōritās, tātis, f., <i>authority,</i> <i>influence.</i>	bene, adv., <i>well</i> (§ 77).
audācter, <i>courageously, brave- ly.</i>	beneficium, ī (ii), n., <i>a kindness.</i>
audāx, gen. audācis, <i>coura- geous.</i>	benīgnē, <i>kindly, graciously.</i>
audeō, ēre, ausus sum, semi- dep., <i>dare.</i>	bēstia, ae, f., <i>beast.</i>
audiō, īre, īvī, ītus, <i>hear.</i>	Bibulus, ī, m., <i>Bibulus, a</i> man's name.
aufugiō, ere, fūgī, fugitūrus, <i>flee.</i>	bīduum, ī, n., <i>two days.</i>
augeō, ēre, auxī, auctus, <i>in- crease</i> (tr.).	Bōjī, īrum, m. pl., <i>the Boji, an</i> ancient tribe.
Aulus, ī, m., <i>Aulus, a man's</i> name.	bonus, a, um, <i>good;</i> in pl. bona, īrum, n., <i>property</i> (§ 236, 1).
aureus, a, um, <i>golden.</i>	bōs, bovis, m., <i>ox;</i> gen. pl. boum (§ 41).
aurīga, ae, m., <i>charioteer.</i>	

bracchium, ī (ii), n., <i>arm.</i>	castra, ᄠrum, n. pl., <i>a camp.</i>
brevis, e, <i>short, brief;</i> brevī, <i>within a short time.</i>	casus, ūs, m., <i>chance, fortune;</i> <i>misfortune.</i>
Britannia, ae, f., <i>Britain.</i>	catēna, ae, f., <i>chain.</i>
Brūtus, ī, m., <i>Brutus, a man's</i> <i>name.</i>	Catilīna, ae, m., <i>Catiline.</i>
C., abbreviation for Gāius, <i>Gaius.</i>	Catō, ᄠnis, m., <i>Cato, a man's</i> <i>name.</i>
cadō, ere, cecidī, cāsūrus, <i>fall.</i>	Catulus, ī, m., <i>Catulus, a man's</i> <i>name.</i>
caedēs, is, f., <i>slaughter.</i>	causa, ae, f., <i>cause, reason,</i> <i>condition;</i> causā, abl., <i>for</i> <i>the sake of;</i> the dependent genitive precedes causā.
caedō, ere, cecidī, caesus, <i>cut,</i> <i>slay, kill.</i>	cautē, <i>cautiously,</i> comp. cau- tius.
caelum, ī, n., <i>heaven.</i>	caveō, ēre, cāvī, cautūrus, <i>be</i> <i>on one's guard.</i>
Caesar, aris, m., <i>Caesar.</i>	cēdō, ere, cessī, cessūrus, <i>yield,</i> <i>withdraw.</i>
calamitās, tātis, f., <i>calamity.</i>	celer, eris, e, <i>swif.</i>
Camillus, ī, m., <i>Camillus, a</i> <i>man's name.</i>	celeritās, tātis, f., <i>speed.</i>
Campānia, ae, f., <i>Campania.</i>	celeriter, <i>quickly.</i>
canis, is, c., <i>dog.</i>	cēlō, l, <i>conceal.</i>
capessō, ere, īvī, ītus, <i>tuke;</i> <i>fugam capessere, flee.</i>	cēnsus, ūs, m., <i>census.</i>
capiō, capere, cēpī, captus, <i>take; adopt; capture.</i>	centum, <i>hundred, indecl.</i>
Capitōlium, ī (ii), n., <i>the Cap-</i> <i>itol.</i>	centuriō, ᄠnis, m., <i>centurion.</i>
capra, ae, f., <i>she-goat.</i>	cernō, ere, <i>perceive.</i>
captīva, ae, f., <i>captive.</i>	certāmen, inis, n., <i>contest.</i>
captīvus, ī, m., <i>captive, pris-</i> <i>oner.</i>	certē, <i>certainly; at any rate.</i>
caput, itis, n., <i>head.</i>	certus, a. um, <i>sure;</i> comp.
carcer, eris, m., <i>prison.</i>	certior in phrase certior fierī, <i>be informed;</i> certiōrem fa- cere, <i>inform.</i>
carpentum, ī, n., <i>chariot.</i>	cessātor, ᄠris, m., <i>loiterer.</i>
carpō, ere, psī, ptus, <i>pluck;</i> <i>enjoy.</i>	cēterī, ae, a, <i>the rest; the</i> <i>others.</i>
Carthāginiēnsis, e, <i>Carthagini-</i> <i>an;</i> Carthāginiēnsēs, ium, m., <i>Carthaginians.</i>	cibus, ī, m., <i>food.</i>
cārus, a, um, <i>dear.</i>	Cicerō, ᄠnis, m., <i>Cicero, the</i> <i>Roman orator.</i>
cassīta, ae, f., <i>lark.</i>	Cīneās, ae, m., <i>Cineas, a man's</i> <i>name (§ 22).</i>
castellum, ī, n., <i>fort.</i>	

circiter, adv., *about.*
 circumarō, 1, *plough around.*
 circumdō, dāre, dedī, dātus, *surround, place around.*
 circumeō, īre, iī, itus, *go around, surround* (§ 132).
 circumveniō, īre, vēnī, ventus, *surround.*
 citerior, ius, comp. adj., *nearer; hither* (§ 73, 1).
 citrā, prep. w. acc., *this side of.*
 cīvis, is, c., *citizen, fellow-citizen.*
 cīvītās, tātis, f., *state.*
 clam, *secretly.*
 clāmor, īris, m., *shout, shouting.*
 clārus, a, um, *clear, loud; distinguished.*
 classis, classis, f., *fleet.*
 Claudius, ī (ii), m., *Claudius, a man's name.*
 claudō, ere, clausī, clausus, *shut, close.*
 claustrum, ī, n., *fastening.*
 clēmēns, gen. entis, *merciful.*
 clipeus, ī, m., *shield.*
 cloāca, ae, f., *sewer.*
 Cn., abbreviation of Gnaeus, *Gnaeus, a man's name.*
 Cocles, itis, m., *Cocles, a man's name.*
 coēpī, coepisse, *began, have begun* (§ 133).
 coērceō, īre, uī, itus, *hold in check, confine.*
 cōgitō, 1, *think.*
 cognōmen, inis, n., *name, surname.*
 cognōscō, ere, nōvī, nitus, *learn.*

cōgō, ere, coēgī, coāctus, *force, compel; collect.*
 cohibeō, īre, uī, itus, *check, restrain.*
 cohōrs, cohōrtis, f., *cohort (division of a legion).*
 Collātinus, ī, m., *Collatinus, a man's name.*
 collātus, perf. pass. ptc. of cōferō.
 collēga, ae, m., *colleague.*
 collis, is, m., *hill.*
 collocō, 1, *place, arrange, station.*
 colloquium, ī (ii), n., *conference.*
 colloquor, ī, locūtus sum, *confer.*
 collum, ī, n., *neck.*
 colōnia, ae, f., *colony.*
 combūrō, ere, ussī, ūstus, *to burn up, consume.*
 Comitium, ī (ii), n., *Comitium, a place of public assembly at Rome.*
 commeātus, ūs, m., *supplies.*
 commemorō, 1, *recount.*
 comminuō, ere, uī, ūtus, *dash to pieces.*
 committō, ere, mīsī, missus, *bring together; with proelium or pūgnam, to join battle.*
 commoror, ārī, ātus sum, *delay, sojourn.*
 commoveō, īre, mōvī, mōtus, *move, touch, stir up, excite; induce.*
 commūniō, īre, iī, ūtus, *strongly fortify.*
 commūnis, e, *common.*

commūtatiō, ūnis, f., <i>change.</i>	conjungō, ere, jūnxī, jūnctus, <i>unite.</i>
comparō, 1, <i>get ready.</i>	conjūnx, jugis, c., <i>husband; wife.</i>
compellō, ere, pulī, pulsus, <i>force.</i>	conjūratiō, ūnis, f., <i>conspiracy.</i>
comperiō, īre, perī, pertus, <i>find out.</i>	conjūrō, 1, <i>conspire.</i>
complector, ī, plexus sum, <i>embrace.</i>	Conōn, ūnis, m., <i>Conon.</i>
compleō, ēre, plēvī, plētus, <i>fill up.</i>	cōnor, ārī, ātus sum, <i>endeavor, attempt.</i>
complūrēs, plūra, gen. ium, <i>very many.</i>	cōnsector, ārī, ātus sum, <i>follow up.</i>
comprehendō, ere, endī, īnsus, <i>arrest.</i>	cōsenēscō, ere, senūi, <i>grow old.</i>
concēdō, ere, cessī, cessūrus, <i>grant.</i>	cōsequor, ī, secūtus sum, <i>acquire.</i>
conciliō, 1, <i>reconcile, win over.</i>	cōserō, ere, uī, tus, <i>join.</i>
concilium, ī (ii), n., <i>council.</i>	cōservō, 1, <i>preserve, keep.</i>
concordia, ae, f., <i>harmony.</i>	cōnsidō, ere, ēdī, essus, <i>settle.</i>
concurrō, ere, ī, cursum, <i>run together.</i>	cōnsilium, ī (ii), n., <i>plan; council; advice.</i>
concursus, ūs, m., <i>a running together, concourse.</i>	cōnsistō, ere, stītī, <i>consist.</i>
condiciō, ūnis, f., <i>condition, terms.</i>	cōspectus, ūs, m., <i>view, sight.</i>
condō, ere, didī, ditus, <i>found, build; hide, conceal.</i>	cōspiciō, ere, spexī, <i>spectus, see.</i>
condūcō, ere, dūxī, <i>ductus, hire.</i>	cōspicor, ārī, ātus sum, <i>catch sight of, observe.</i>
cōferō, ferre, tulī, collātus, <i>bring together; sē cōferre, betake one's self</i> (§ 129).	cōnstantia, ae, f., <i>perseverance.</i>
cōficiō, ere, fēcī, <i>fectus, exhaust.</i>	cōnstat. impers., <i>it is evident</i> (§ 138).
cōfidō, ere, fīsus sum, <i>trust, semi-dep.</i> (§ 187, II, a).	cōnstituō, ere, uī, ūtus, <i>decide, determine.</i>
cōfirmō, 1, <i>encourage; establish, confirm.</i>	cōsul, ulis. m., <i>consul.</i>
cōfigiō, ere, fūgī, <i>fugitūrus, flee for refuge.</i>	cōsulātus, ūs, m., <i>consulship.</i>
coniciō, ere, jēcī, <i>jectus, hurl; cast; put.</i>	cōsūmō, ere, sūmpsī, sūmp-tus, <i>use up, consume.</i>
	contemnō, ere, temp̄sī, temp̄tus, <i>despise.</i>
	contendō, ere, tendī, tentum, <i>hurry, hasten; contend.</i>
	contentus, a, um, <i>contented.</i>
	contineō, ēre, uī, <i>confine, hold in check.</i>

contrā, prep. w. acc., *against, opposite.*

contrārius, a, um, *contrary to, opposite.*

contrōversia, ae, f., *controversy.*

contumēlia, ae, f., *insult.*

convalēscō, ere, valuī, *recover, regain strength.*

conveniō, īre, vēnī, ventum, *come together, assemble.*

convocō, 1, *call together.*

cōpia, ae, f., *plenty; in pl. cōpiae, ārum, troops, forces.*

Corinthus, ī, f., *Corinth, a city of Greece.*

Coriolānus, ī, m., *Coriolanus, a man's name.*

Coriolī, īrum, m., *Corioli, a Latin town.*

Cornēlius, ī (īī), *Cornelius, a man's name.*

cornū, ūs, n., *horn; in military sense, wing of an army.*

corōna, ae, f., *garland.*

corpus, oris, n., *body.*

corrumpō, ere, rūpī, *ruptus, ruin; bribe.*

Corvinus, ī, m., *Corvinus, a man's name.*

corvus, ī, m., *raven.*

cottīdiē, *every day, daily.*

crās, *to-morrow.*

Crassus, ī, m., *Crassus, a man's name.*

crēber, bra, brum, *frequent, numerous.*

crēdō, ere, didī, ditum, *believe (§ 187, II, a).*

Cremera, ae. f., *Cremera, a river in Etruria.*

creō, 1, *make, beget; elect.*

crīmen, inis, n., *charge, accusation.*

crūdēlis, e, *cruel.*

culpō, 1, *blame.*

1. cum, prep. w. abl., *with.*

2. cum, conj., *when; whereupon; because, since; though; cum . . . tum, not only . . . but also (§ 341, 3).*

cunctātiō, īnis, f., *delay.*

cupiditās, tātis, f., *desire, eagerness.*

cupidus, a, um, *fond, eager.*

cūr, *why?*

Curēs, ium, f., *Cures, a Sabine town.*

cūria, ae, f., *ward.*

Cūriātius, ī (īī); m., pl., Cūriātiī, īrum, m., *Curiatii, an Alban family.*

Curius, ī (īī), m., *Curius, consul 290 b.c.*

cūrō, 1, *care for, take care of.*

Cursor, īris, m., *Cursor, a man's name.*

cursus, ūs, m., *course, speed.*

cūstōdia, ae, f., *guard, a guard, custody.*

damnō, 1, *condemn; capitis damnāre, condemn to death.*

Dāmoclēs, is, m., *Damocles, a Syracusan.*

Dānuvius, ī (īī), m., *the Danube.*

Dārius, īī, *Darius, king of Persia.*

dē, prep. w. abl., *concerning; of, from, down from.*

dēbeō, dēbēre, dēbuī, dēbitus, *once; with another verb, ought; pass., to be due.*

dēbilitō, 1, *weaken.*
 dēcēdō, ere, cessī, cessūrus, withdraw; die.
 decem, indecl., ten.
 decemvirī, ūrum, m., *decemvirs*, a board of ten men.
 dēcernō, cernere, crēvi, crētus, decree; decide (by combat), fight.
 decimus, a, um, tenth.
 dēclārō, 1, *make clear, show.*
 dēcurrō, ere, currī, cursūrus, run down; rush, hasten.
 dēditiō, ūnis, f., *surrender.*
 dēdō, ere, didī, dēditus, give up, *surrender.*
 dēdūcō, ere, dūxī, ductus, lead away.
 dēfectiō, ūnis, f., *revolt.*
 dēfendō, ere, fēndī, fēnsus, defend.
 dēfēnsiō, ūnis, f., *defence.*
 dēflectō, ere, flexī, flexum, turn aside.
 deinde, then, *afterwards.*
 dēlābor, ī, lāpsus sum, sink down.
 dēlātus, perf. pass. participle of dēferō.
 dēlectō, 1, *delight.*
 dēleō, ēre, ēvī, ētus, *destroy.*
 dēliberō, 1, *deliberate, consult.*
 dēligō, ere, lēgī, lēctus, *choose.*
 delphīnus, ī, m., *dolphin.*
 Dēmarātus, ī, m., *Demuratus*, a man's name.
 dēmergō, ere, mersī, mersus, sink.
 dēmetō, ere, messuī, messus, reap.

dēmittō, ere, mīsī, missus, let fall.
 dēnārius, ī (iī), m., *denarius*, a Roman coin worth about eighteen cents.
 dēnique, *finally.*
 dēns, dentis, m., tooth.
 dēnuō, *again.*
 dēpopulor, ārī, ātus sum, lay waste.
 dēprehendō, dere, dī, hēnsus, catch.
 dērīdeō, ēre, rīsī, rīsus, laugh to scorn.
 dēserō, ere, seruī, sertus. abandon, *desert.*
 dēsinō, ere, siī, situm, cease.
 dēsistō, ere, stītī, cease.
 dēspērō, 1, *despair, despair of.*
 dēspiciō, ere, spexī, spectus, despise.
 dēsum, dēesse, dēfui, dēfutūrus, be wanting. fail (§ 125).
 dētrahō, ere, trāxi, trāctus, snatch away.
 dētrīmentum, ī, n., loss, damage, harm.
 deus, ī, m., god.
 dēvincō, ere, vīcī, victus, conquer.
 dexter, tra, trum. right; as subst. (sc. manus), right hand.
 dīcō, ere, dīxī, dictus, say; utter; appoint; call.
 dictātor, ūris, m., *dictator.*
 diēs, ēī, m. or f., day.
 differō, ferre, distulī, dīlātus, differ (§ 129).
 difficilis, e, *difficult.*
 difficulter, adv., from adj. difficilis, with difficulty.

digitus, ī, m., <i>finger.</i>	dominātiō, ūnis, f., <i>rule, tyranny.</i>
dīgnitās, tātis, f., <i>dignity.</i>	dominus, ī, m., <i>master.</i>
dīgnus, a, um, <i>worthy.</i>	Domitius, ī (iī), m., <i>Domitius,</i> a man's name.
dīligenzia, ae, f., <i>diligence.</i>	domō, āre, uī, itus, <i>subdue.</i>
dīmicō, l, <i>contend.</i>	domus, ūs, f., <i>house, home</i> (§ 49, 4).
dīmittō, ere, mīsī, missus, <i>let go, dismiss, disband.</i>	dōnec, <i>until.</i>
Dionysius, ī (iī), m., <i>Dionysius,</i> a tyrant of Syracuse.	dōnō, l, <i>present.</i>
dīripiō, ere, ripuī, reptus, <i>plunder.</i>	dōnum, ī, n., <i>gift.</i>
dīruō, ere, ruī, rūtus, <i>tear down, destroy.</i>	dubitō, l, <i>doubt, be in doubt; hesitate, waver.</i>
discēdō, ere, cessī, cessūrus, <i>depart, withdraw.</i>	ducentī, ae, a, <i>two hundred.</i>
disciplīna, ae, f., <i>discipline.</i>	dūcō, ere, dūxī, <i>ductus, lead.</i>
discordia, ae, f., <i>strife, discord.</i>	Duilius, ī (iī), m., <i>Duilius, a man's name.</i>
discordō, l, <i>be at variance, quarrel.</i>	dum, <i>while; as long as; until.</i>
discrībō, ere, scripsī, scriptus, <i>mark out; divide into classes.</i>	Dumnorīx, rīgis, m., <i>Dumnorix,</i> a chief of the Haedui.
dispōnō, ere, posuī, <i>positus, distribute.</i>	duo, duae, duo, <i>two</i> (§ 80, 1).
dissēnsiō, ūnis, f., <i>disagreement.</i>	duodecim, indecl., <i>twelve.</i>
dissidium, ī (iī), n., <i>dissension.</i>	dūrus, a, um, <i>hard, severe.</i>
distribuō, ere, uī, ūtus, <i>distribute.</i>	dux, ducis, m., <i>leader.</i>
diū, adv., <i>a long time.</i>	ē, ex, prep. w. abl., <i>out of, of, from;</i> ē is not used before vowels or h.
diūturnitās, tātis, f., <i>long duration.</i>	ēdūcō, ere, dūxī, <i>ductus, lead forth.</i>
dīvidō, ere, īsī, īsus, <i>divide.</i>	efficiō, ere, fēcī, <i>fectus, make, render; do, bring about.</i>
dīvīnus, a, um, <i>sacred.</i>	effodiō, ere, fōdī, <i>fossus, dig up.</i>
dīvitiae, īrum, f. pl., <i>riches.</i>	effugiō, ere, fūgī, <i>fugitūrus, escape.</i>
dō, dāre, dedī, dātus, <i>give, render; put, set.</i>	effundō, ere, fūdī, <i>fūsus, pour out.</i>
doceō, īre, uī, <i>doctus, teach; inform of.</i>	Ēgeria, ae, f., <i>Egeria, name of a nymph.</i>
dolor, ūris, m., <i>grief.</i>	ego, meī, <i>I.</i>
dolus, ī, m., <i>deceit, cunning.</i>	ēgredior, gredī, <i>gressus sum, march out.</i>

ēgregius, a, um, *excellent, especial.*

ēcīō, ere, jēcī, *jectus, thrust out; sē ēicere, rush forth.*

ējus modī, *of that kind* (§ 203, 1).

ēlābor, lābī, lāpsus sum, *glide array, escape; elapse.*

ēlātus, perf. partic. of efferō.

elephantus, ī, m., *elephant.*

emō, ere, ēmī, ēmptus, *buy.*

enim, *for; cannot begin a sentence.*

eō, adv., *thither, to that place.*

eō, īre, īvī (ii), itum, *go* (§ 132).

eōdem, *to the same place.*

Epamīnōndas, ae, m., *Epamīnondas, a Theban* (§ 22).

Ēpīrus, ī, f., *Epirus.*

epulae, ārūm, f. pl., *feast.*

eques, itis, m., *horseman; in pl., horsemen, cavalry.*

equester, tris, tre, *equestrian.*

equīnus, a, um, *of horses; sēta equīna, horse-hair.*

equitātus, ūs, m., *cavalry.*

equus, ī, m., *horse.*

ergā, prep. w. acc., *toward.*

ergō, *therefore.*

ēripiō, ere, uī, eptus, *snatch away, take away.*

errō, 1, *err, be mistaken.*

ēruptiō, ūnis, f., *sally.*

et, *and; et . . . et, both . . . and; as adv., also, even.*

etiam, *also; even.*

Etrūria, ae, f., *Etruria.*

Etrūscus, a, um, *Etruscan; as subs., an Etruscan.*

etsī, *although.*

ēvellō, ere, vellī, vulsus, *pull out.*

ēvertō, ere, tī, sus, *overturn, destroy.*

ex, prep. w. abl., *see ē.*

excēdō, ere, cessī, cessūrus, *leave, depart from.*

excitō, 1, *stir up, arouse.*

exeō, īre, iī, itum, *go forth, go out* (§ 132).

exerceō, ēre, uī, itus, *exercise; practice.*

exercitus, ūs, m., *army.*

exhauriō, īre, hausī, haustus, *drain; impoverish.*

exigō, ere, ēgī, āctus, *drive out, banish.*

exiguus, a, um, *small, short.*

eximius, a, um, *extraordinary.*

existimō, 1, *think, consider.*

exitium, ī (ii), n., *destruction.*

exitus, ūs, m., *exit, passage.*

exorior, orīrī, ortus sum, *arise.*

expediō, īre, īvī, ītus, *extricate.*

expeditus, a, um, *unencumbered, light-armed; easy.*

expellō, ere, pulī, pulsus, *drive out, banish.*

experior, īrī, pertus sum, *try, test.*

explōrātor, ūris, m., *scout.*

explōrō, 1, *explore, examine.*

expūgnō, 1, *take by storm.*

exquisītus, a, um, *elaborate.*

exsilium, ī (ii), n., *exile.*

existō, ere, stitī, *arise.*

exspectō, 1, *expect, await.*

exstinguō, ere, stīnxī, stīnctus, *destroy; in pass., be put to death, die.*

extrā, prep. w. acc., <i>outside</i> , <i>beyond</i> .	fēlēs, is, f., <i>cat</i> .
extrahō, ere, trāxī, trāctus, <i>ex- tract, draw forth</i> .	fēlīciter, <i>successfully</i> .
extrēmus, a, um, <i>extreme, outer- most; end of</i> (§ 73, 2).	fēlīx, gen. fēlīcis, <i>fortunate, happy</i> .
Fabius , ī (iī), m., <i>Fabius</i> , a man's name; <i>Fabiī</i> , īrum, m. pl., <i>Fabii</i> , a Roman gens.	fēmina, ae, f., <i>woman</i> .
Fabricius , ī (iī), m., <i>Fabricius</i> .	fera, ae, f., <i>wild beast</i> .
fābula, ae, f., <i>fable</i> .	ferāx, gen. ferācis, <i>fertile</i> .
facile, <i>easily</i> .	ferē, <i>almost, about, practically, generally</i> .
facilis, e, <i>easy</i> .	ferō, ferre, tulī, lātus, <i>bear, carry, bring; lift, raise; lend (of help); say</i> (§ 129).
facinus, inoris, n., <i>crime, deed</i> .	ferrum, ī, n., <i>iron; sword</i> .
faciō, ere, fēcī, factus, <i>make, do</i> , pass. irreg. (§ 131).	ferveō, ēre, buī, <i>grow hot</i> .
factiō, īnis, f., <i>faction</i> .	fēstum, ī, n., <i>holiday</i> .
facultās, tātis, f., <i>supply; pl., means, resources</i> .	fidēs, ī, f., <i>confidence, al- legiance</i> .
Faleriī, īrum, m., <i>Falerii</i> , a city.	fidō, ere, fīsus sum, semi-dep., <i>trust</i> (§ 187, II, a).
Faliscī, īrum, m., <i>Faliscans</i> , inhabitants of Falerii.	fidūcia, ae, f., <i>confidence</i> .
falx, falcis, f., <i>sickle</i> .	fīlia, ae, f., <i>daughter</i> (§ 21, 2, e).
fāma, ae, f., <i>reputation, report</i> .	fīlius, ī (iī), m., <i>son</i> .
famēs, is, f., <i>hunger</i> ; abl. sing. irreg. famē.	fīniō, īre, īvī, ītus, <i>finish, ter- minate</i> .
familiāritās, tātis, f., <i>intimacy</i> .	fīnis, is, m., <i>end, boundary; in pl., territory</i> .
familia, ae, f., <i>household, family</i> .	fīnitimus, a, um, <i>neighboring</i> .
famula, ae, f., <i>servant; slave</i> .	fīō, fierī, factus sum, <i>become, be made; occur, happen; pass. of faciō</i> (§ 131).
fascis, is, m., <i>bundle</i> .	fīrmīter (fīrmīus, fīrmīssimē), <i>firmly</i> .
fātum, ī, n., <i>fate</i> .	fīrmus, a, um, <i>firm, strong</i> .
faucēs, ium, f. pl., <i>throat, jaws</i> .	fīgitō, ī, <i>demand</i> .
Faustulus, ī, m., <i>Faustulus</i> , a man's name.	fīlamma, ae, f., <i>flame, fire</i> .
faveō, ēre, fāvī, fātūrus, <i>favor</i> .	flectō, ere, xī, xus, <i>bend, induce</i> .
favor, īris, m., <i>favor, good will</i> .	fletūs, ūs, m., <i>weeping</i> .
	fūmen, inis, n., <i>river</i> .
	fluvius, ī (iī), m., <i>river</i> .
	focus, ī, m., <i>hearth</i> .

foedus, eris, n., *treaty*.
 fore, fut. infin. of sum (p. 57, footnote 3).
 forte, *by chance*.
 fortis, e, *brave*.
 fortiter, *bravely*.
 fortūna, ae, f., *fortune*; pl. fortūnae, ārum, f., *fortune* (possessions).
 fortūnātus, a, um, *lucky*.
 forum, ī, n., *forum*; *market-place*.
 fossa, ae, f., *ditch, trench*.
 frangō, ere, frēgī, frāctus, *break*.
 frāter, tris, m., *brother*.
 frūmentum, ī, n., *grain*.
 fruor, ī, *enjoy* (§ 218, 1).
 frūstrā, adv., *in vain*.
 fuga, ae, f., *flight*.
 fugiō, ere, fūgī, fugitūrus, *flee, escape from*.
 fugō, 1, *put to flight*.
 fulmen, inis, n., *thunderbolt*.
 funditor, ūris, m., *slinger*.
 fundō, ere, fūdī, fūsus, *pour, pour out; of troops, to rout*.
 furcula, ae, f., *fork*; Furculae Caudīnae, *Caudine Forks*.
 Fūrius, ī (ii), m., *Furius*, a man's name.
 fūrtum, ī, n., *theft*.
 futūrus, a, um, future participle of sum.
 Gāius, ī, m., *Gaius*, a man's name. (Abbreviated C.)
 Galba, ae, m., *Galba*, a man's name.
 Gallia, ae, f., *Gaul*.
 gallīna, ae, f., *hen*.

Gallus, ī, m., *a Gaul*.
 geminī, ūrum, m. pl., *twins*.
 gener, erī, m., *son-in-law*.
 Genēva, ae, f., *Geneva*, a town of the Allobroges.
 gēns, gentis, f., *tribe*; gens (division of the Roman people).
 genus, eris, n., *race, stock, family*; *kind*.
 Germānī, ūrum, m. pl., *Germanians*.
 gerō, ere, gessī, gestus, *carry, wear, wage, perform*; of an office, *hold*.
 gignō, ere, genuī, genitus, *beget, bring forth*; pass., *be born*.
 gladius, ī (ii), m., *sword*.
 Gnaeus, ī, m., *Gnaeus*, a man's name. (Abbreviated Gn.)
 gradus, ūs, m., *step*.
 Graecia, ae, f., *Greece*.
 Graecus, ī, m., *a Greek*.
 grātia, ae, f., *influence*.
 grātus, a, um, *pleasing, welcome, grateful*.
 gravis, e, *heavy, difficult; severe, serious*.
 grūs, gruis, f., *crane*.
 habeō, ēre, habuī, *habitus, have, possess, hold*.
 habitō, 1, *dwell*.
 Haeduī, ūrum, m., *Haedui*, a Gallic tribe.
 haedus, ī, m., *kid*.
 Hamilcar, caris, m., *Hamilcar*, a man's name.
 Hannibal, balis, m., *Hannibal*, a man's name.

hasta, ae, f., *spear*.

haud, *not*.

Helvētiī, ūrum, m., *Helvetii*, a Gallic tribe.

Herennius, ī (ii), m., *Herennius*, a man's name.

hīberna, ūrum, n. pl., *winter quarters*.

Hibērus, ī, m., *the Iberus* (modern *Ebro*), a river in Spain.

1. hīc, haec, hōc, pron., *this*.

2. hīc, adv., *here, at this place*.

hiemō, 1, *pass the winter*.

hiems, is, f., *winter*.

Hierō, ūnis, m., *Hiero*, ruler of Syracuse.

hinc, *hence; hinc . . . hinc, on this side . . . on that side*.

Hispānia, ae, f., *Spain*.

homō, minis, c., *man*.

honestās, tātis, f., *integrity*.

honor, ūris, m., *honor*.

honōrificē, *honorably, with respect*.

hōra, ae, f., *hour*.

Horātiūs, ī (ii), m., *Horatius*, a man's name; Horātiī, ūrum, *Horatii*, a Roman family.

hortor, ārī, ātus sum, *exhort, urge, encourage*.

Hostiliūs, ī (ii), m., *Hostilius*, a man's name.

hostis, is, e., *enemy; especially frequent in pl., the enemy*.

hūc, *hither*.

hūmānus, a, um, *human*.

ibi, *there, in that place*.

(icō), ere, īcī, ictus, *strike*.

idcīrcō, *therefore*.

īdem, eadem, idem, *the same*.

īdōlon, ī, n., *spectre*.

īdōneus, a, um, *suitable*.

igitur, *therefore, accordingly; now; (stands usually after first word in clause)*.

ignāvus, a, um, *cowardly*.

īgnis, is, m., *fire*.

īgnōminia, ae, f., *ignominy, disgrace*.

ille, illa, illud, *that; that one; he, she, it*.

īmāgo, inis, f., *image, ghost*.

imbēcillis, e, *weak, poor*.

imber, imbris, m., *rain-storm*.

immortālis, e, *immortal*.

impedīmentum, ī, n., *hindrance; in pl., baggage*.

impediō, īre, īvī (ii), ītus, *impede, hinder*.

imperātor, tōris, m., *commander*.

imperītus, a, um, *inexperienced*.

imperium, ī (ii), n., *rule, sway*.

imperō, 1, *command; demand; order; reign; levy*.

impetus(ūs), m., *attack* (§ 57, 4).

implōrō, 1, *entreat*.

impōnō, ere, posuī, *positus, place upon*.

improbō, 1, *disapprove, reject*.

īmus, a, um, *lowest* (§ 73, 2).

in, prep. w. abl., *in, on*, denoting rest in a place; w. acc.,

into, in, against, to, toward.

inaequē, *unfairly*.

incendō, ere, cendī, cēnsus, *set on fire*.

incertus, a, um, *uncertain*.
 incidō, ere, ī, *fall upon*; *fall in with*.
 incipiō, ere, cēpī, *ceptus*, *begin*.
 incitō, 1, *urge on*, *encourage*.
 inclūdō, ere, sī, *sus*, *shut in*.
 incognitus, a, um, *unknown*.
 incohō, 1, *begin*.
 incola, ae, m., *inhabitant*.
 incolō, ere, coluī, *cultus*, *habit*.
 incolumis, e, *unharmed*, *uninjured*.
 incommodum, ī, n., *disaster*.
 incursiō, ḍōnis, f., *incursion*, *attack*.
 indicō, ere, dīxī, *dictus*, *claim*, *appoint*; *with bellum*, *to declare war*.
 indolēs, is, f., *nature*; *character*.
 inducō, ere, dūxī, *ductus*, *lead in*; *draw in*; *draw*.
 ineō, īre, iī, *itus*, *enter upon*; *cōnsilium inīre*, *form a plan* (§ 132).
 inermis, e, *unarmed*.
 īinferior, us, *lower*, *inferior* (§ 73, 2).
 īferō, ferre, tulī, illātus, *bring upon*, *bring against*; *produce* (§ 129).
 īfēstus, a, um, *hostile*.
 īfīmus, a, um, *superl. of īinferior* (§ 73, 2).
 īfīrmus, a, um, *weak*.
 īflō, 1, *blow out*, *inflate*.
 īfrendō, ere, *gnash*.
 ingēns, gen., *ingentis*, *huge*.
 ingenuus, a, um, *free-born*.
 inhaereō, īre, haesī, haesūrus, *stick fast*.
 inhiō, 1, *be eager for* (lit. *gape for*), (§ 187, III).
 inimīcus, a, um, *hostile*.
 inimīcus, ī, m., a (personal) *enemy*.
 initium, ī (iī), n., *beginning*.
 injūria, ae, f., *wrong*, *injustice*.
 īnectō, ere, nexuī, *nexus*, *bind*.
 īnuō, ere, uī, ūtus, *beckon*.
 inopia, ae, f., *lack*, *need*.
 inquam; 3d sing. *inquit*; 3d pl. *inquiunt*, *say* (inserted between words of a direct quotation). (§ 134).
 īsidiāe, īrum, f. pl., *ambush*; *plot*; *treachery*.
 īsīgnis, e, *distinguished*.
 īsiliō, īre, uī, *leap upon*.
 īsolēns, gen., īsolentis, *insolent*.
 īstāns, pres. participle of īstō. *instāns*, pres. participle of īstō.
 īstar, n., indecl., *like*, *equal*.
 īstituō, ere, uī, ūtus, *institute*, *appoint*.
 īstitūtum, ī, n., *institution*.
 īstō, īre, itī, *press on*, *be eager*.
 īstruō, ere, strūxī, strūctus, *draw up*, *arrange*; *fit out*, *furnish*, *provide*.
 īinsula, ae, f., *island*.
 ītellecō, ere, lēxī, lēctus, *know*, *understand*.
 intendō, ere, dī, tum, *stretch*; *fix*.
 inter, prep. w. acc., *among*, *between*, *in the midst of*.
 intercipiō, ere, cēpī, *ceptus*, *take away*.
 interdum, at times, sometimes.

intereā, *in the meanwhile.*

intereō, īre, iī, itūrus, *perish.*

interest, *it concerns*, impers.
from intersum.

interficiō, ere, fēcī, fectus. *kill.*

intericiō, ere, jēcī, jectus, *throw*

between.

interim, *in the meanwhile.*

interimō, ere, ēmī, ēmptus,
kill.

interior, ius, *inner* (§ 73, 1).

interiōra, um, n. pl., *inner*
parts, places.

interrēgnūm, ī, n., *interregnum.*

interrogō, 1, *ask.*

intersum, esse, fuī, futūrus, *be*
present at.

intrā, prep. w. acc., *within.*

intrō, 1, *enter.*

intus, adv., *within.*

invādō, ere, vāsī, vāsus, *attack.*

inveniō, īre, vēnī, ventus, *find.*

invicem, *in turn.*

invideō, īre, vīdī, vīsum, *envy.*

invidia, ae, f., *envy.*

invīsus, a, um, *hated, hateful.*

invītō, 1, *invite.*

invītus, a, um, *unwilling.*

ipse, a, um, *self.*

irrīdeō, īre, rīsī, rīsus, *deride,*
ridicule.

irrītō, 1, *urge on, tempt.*

is, ea, id, *that; he, she, it; pl.*
they.

iste, a, ud, *that; that of yours.*

ita, *so.*

Italia, ae, f., *Italy.*

Italus, a, um, *Italian; as noun,*
m., an Italian.

itaque, *accordingly, and so.*

iter, itineris, n., *journey;*

march; *way; iter facere, to*
march; travel.

iterum, *again.*

jaceō, īre, uī, itūrus, *lie, recline.*

jam, *already.*

Jāniculum, ī, n., the hill *Janic-*
ulum.

jubeō, īre, jussī, jussus, *order;*
bid.

jūdicō, 1, *judge, adjudge.*

jugum, ī, n., *yoke; ridge (of*
mountains).

Jūlius, ī (iī), m., *Julius, a man's*
name.

jūmentum, ī, n., *beast of burden.*

jungō, ere, jūnxī, jūnctus, *join;*
societātem jungere, form a
partnership.

Jūnius, ī (iī), m., *Junius, a*
man's name.

Juppiter, Jovis, m., *Jupiter.*

Jūra, ae, m., *the Jura, chain of*
mountains on west of Switz-
erland.

jūrō, 1, *swear, take oath.*

jūs, jūris, n., *right, power.*

jūs jūrandūm, jūris jūrandī, n.,
oath.

jūstus, a, um, *just.*

juvenca, ae, f., *heifer.*

juvenis, is, m., *a young man.*

Kalendae, īrum, f. pl., *Kalends*
(first of the month).

L., abbreviation of *Lūcius,*
Lucius, a man's name.

Labiēnus, ī, m., *Labienus, a*
famous lieutenant of Caesar.

labor, īris, m., *labor, exertion.*

labōrō, l, <i>toil; suffer; in battle, be hard pressed.</i>	līber, lībera, līberum, <i>free.</i>
Lacedaemonius, a, um, <i>Spartan; subs. a Spartan.</i>	līberī, ḍrum, m. pl., <i>children (free-born).</i>
lacerō, l, <i>mangle, tear in pieces.</i>	līberō, l, <i>free; acquit.</i>
laceſſō, ere, cessīvī (iī), ītus, <i>harass.</i>	libertās, tātis, f., <i>liberty.</i>
lacus, ūs, m., <i>lake.</i>	licet, impers., <i>it is permitted</i> (§ 138).
laetus, a, um, <i>glad, joyful.</i>	līgneus, a, um, <i>wooden.</i>
Laevīnus, ī, m., <i>Laevinus, a man's name.</i>	Lilybaeum, ī, n., <i>Lilybaeum, a promontory of Sicily.</i>
laniō, l, <i>tear in pieces.</i>	litterae, ārum, f. pl., <i>a letter.</i>
lapis, idis, m., <i>stone.</i>	litterārius, a, um, <i>of or belong- ing to reading and writing.</i>
Latīnus, ī, m., <i>Latinus, a man's name; also a Latin.</i>	lītus, oris, n., <i>shore.</i>
Latīum, ī (iī), n., <i>Latium, a part of Italy.</i>	locus, ī, m., <i>place; family; pl., loca, n., rarely locī, m.</i>
lātrō, l, <i>bark.</i>	longē, adv., <i>far.</i>
lātus, a, um, <i>broad, wide.</i>	longitūdō, inis, f., <i>length.</i>
laudō, l, <i>praise.</i>	longus, a, um, <i>long.</i>
laus, laudis, f., <i>praise.</i>	loquor, loquī, locūtus sum, <i>speak.</i>
Lāvīnia, ae, f., <i>Lavinia, wife of Aeneas.</i>	Lūcius, ī (iī), m., <i>Lucius, a man's name.</i>
Lāvīnium, ī (iī), n., <i>Lavinium, a town.</i>	Lūcrētia, ae, f., <i>Lucretia, a woman's name.</i>
laxō, l, <i>loosen.</i>	Lūcrētius, ī (iī), m., <i>Lucretius, a man's name.</i>
lectus, ī, m., <i>couch.</i>	lūdus, ī, m., <i>game, school; pl., lūdi, ḍrum, m., (public) games.</i>
lēgātiō, ḍnis, f., <i>embassy.</i>	lūgeō, ēre. lūxī, lūctus, <i>mourn.</i>
lēgātus, ī, m., <i>lieutenant; en- voy.</i>	lūmen, inis, n., <i>light.</i>
legiō, ḍnis, f., <i>legion.</i>	lūna, ae, f., <i>moon.</i>
legō, ere, lēgī, lēctus, <i>choose; read.</i>	lupa, ae, f., <i>she-wolf.</i>
Lentulus, ī, m., <i>Lentulus, a man's name.</i>	lupus, ī, m., <i>wolf.</i>
lentus, a, um, <i>sluggish, slow.</i>	lūstrō, l, <i>review (an army).</i>
leō, ḍnis, m., <i>lion.</i>	Lutātius, ī (iī), m., <i>Lutatius, a man's name.</i>
lētālis, e, <i>fatal.</i>	lūx, lūcis, f., <i>light.</i>
levis, e, <i>light.</i>	Lysander, drī, m., <i>Lysander, a Spartan commander.</i>
lēx, lēgis, f., <i>law.</i>	
liber, bri, m., <i>book.</i>	

M., abbreviation for Mārcus, ī, m., <i>Marcus</i> , a man's name.	maritimus, a, um, <i>of the sea, maritime</i> .
magis, more, rather, comp. of māgnopere.	maritus, ī, m., <i>husband</i> .
magister, trī, m., <i>master</i> ; magister equitum, <i>master of the horse</i> .	Mārs, Mārtis, m., the god <i>Mars</i> .
magistratus, ūs, m., <i>magistrate</i> .	māssa, ae, f., <i>mass</i> .
māgnificentia, ae, f., <i>splendor</i> .	Massilia, ae, f., <i>Marseilles</i> .
māgnitūdō, inis, f., <i>size</i> .	māter, tris, f., <i>mother</i> .
māgnopere, <i>greatly, earnestly</i> (§ 77, 1).	mātrimōnium, ī (ii), n., <i>marriage</i> ; in mātrimōnium dare, <i>to give in marriage (of the father)</i> ; in mātrimōnium dūcere, <i>to take in marriage (of the husband)</i> .
māgnus, a, um, <i>large, great</i> .	mātrōna, ae, f., <i>matron</i> .
mājor, <i>larger, greater</i> , comp. of māgnus; mājor nātū, <i>elder (lit. greater as to birth)</i> .	mātūrus, a, um, <i>ripe</i> .
mājōrēs, um, m. (sc. nātū), <i>ancestors</i> .	māximē, <i>especially, sup. of māgnopere</i> .
male, adv., <i>badly, ill</i> (§ 77, 1).	māximus, a, um, <i>greatest, superl. of māgnus</i> .
maledīcō, ere, dīxī, <i>dictus, rail at</i> .	medicus, ī, m., <i>physician</i> .
maleficus, ī, m., <i>evil doer</i> .	medius, a, um, <i>middle, the middle of</i> .
mālō, mālle, māluī, <i>prefer</i> (§ 130).	mehercule, <i>gracious! I tell you, lit. (so help) me Hercules!</i>
malus, a, um, <i>bad</i> .	melior, ius, <i>better, comp. of bonus</i> .
mandātum, ī, n., <i>command, order</i> .	membrum, ī, n., <i>member (of the body)</i> .
mandō, 1, <i>intrust, assign</i> .	meminī, isse, <i>remember</i> (§ 133).
maneō, ēre, mānsī, mānsūrus, <i>remain</i> .	memoria, ae, f., <i>memory, recollection</i> .
Mānlius, ī (ii), m., <i>Manlius</i> , a man's name.	Menēnius, ī (ii), m., <i>Menenius</i> , a man's name.
Mantinēa, ae, f., <i>Mantinea</i> , a city in Arcadia.	mēns, mentis, f., <i>mind</i> .
manus, ūs, f., <i>hand; in military sense, band, force</i> .	mēnsa, ae, f., <i>table</i> .
Mārcellus, ī, m., <i>Marcellus</i> , a man's name.	mēnsis, is, m., <i>month</i> .
Mārcius, ī (ii), m., <i>Marcius</i> , a man's name.	mercēs, ēdis, f., <i>price, reward</i> .
mare, is, n., <i>sea</i> .	mercor, ārī, ātus sum, <i>purchase</i> .
	mereō, ēre, meruī, <i>meritus, deserve</i> .
	mereor, ērī, itus sum, <i>deserve</i> .

mergō, ere, mersī, mersus, <i>sink.</i>	morbus, ī, m., <i>disease.</i>
Messalla, ae, m.. <i>Messalla.</i>	morior, ī, mortuus sum, <i>die.</i>
metō, ere, messuī, messus, <i>reap, mow.</i>	moror, ārī, morātus sum, <i>tarry, delay.</i>
Mettius Fufetius, Mettī (iī) Fufetī (ii), m., <i>Mettius Fufetius</i> , a man's name.	mors, mortis, f., <i>death.</i>
meus, a, um, <i>my.</i>	morsus, ūs, m., <i>bite.</i>
migrō, 1, <i>move, move away.</i>	mortuus, a, um, <i>dead.</i>
mīlēs, itis, m., <i>soldier.</i>	mōs, mōris, m., <i>custom; pl., mōrēs, character.</i>
mīliārium, ī (iī), n., <i>milestone.</i>	Mosa, ae, f., the river <i>Meuse.</i>
mīlitāris, e, <i>military.</i>	mōtus, ūs, m., <i>revolt.</i>
mīlitia, ae, f., <i>military service.</i>	moveō, ēre, mōvī, mōtus, <i>move; touch.</i>
mille, indecl.; pl., mīllia, ium, <i>thousand</i> (§ 80, 5).	mox, <i>presently; soon; afterward.</i>
minimē, <i>least</i> (§ 77, 1).	Mūcius, ī (iī), m., <i>Mucius</i> , a man's name.
minimus, a, um, <i>superl. of parvus.</i>	mulier, mulieris, f.. <i>woman.</i>
minor, <i>less</i> , comp. of parvus; <i>minor nātū, younger.</i>	multitūdō, inis, f., <i>multitude.</i>
minus, adv., <i>less</i> (§ 77, 1).	multō, <i>by much, abl. of multum.</i>
mīror, ārī, ātus sum, <i>wonder, admire.</i>	multus, a, um, <i>much; pl., many.</i>
miseret, ēre, uit (§ 138), <i>it excites pity</i> (§ 209).	mūniō, īre, īvī (iī), ītus, <i>fortify.</i>
misericordia, ae, f., <i>pity.</i>	mūnītīō, īnis, f., <i>fortification.</i>
mittō, ere, mīsī, missus, <i>send; hurl.</i>	mūnus, eris, n., <i>reward.</i>
modo, <i>only; just, just now; as conj., provided that.</i>	mūrus, ī, m., <i>wall.</i>
modus, ī, m., <i>manner, way, kind.</i>	mūs, mūris, c., <i>mouse.</i>
moenia, ium, n. pl., <i>walls (of a city).</i>	nam, <i>for.</i>
molliō, īre, īvī, ītus, <i>soften.</i>	nanciscor, ī, nactus sum, <i>procure.</i>
moneō, ēre, monuī, monitus, <i>advise, warn.</i>	nārrō, 1, <i>tell.</i>
monitus, ūs, m.. <i>advice.</i>	nāscor, ī, nātus sum, <i>be born.</i>
mōns, montis, m., <i>mountain.</i>	nātīō, īnis, f., <i>nation, tribe.</i>
mōnstrō, 1, <i>show.</i>	natō, 1, <i>swim.</i>
mora, ae, f., <i>delay.</i>	nātūra, ae, f.. <i>nature.</i>
	nātus, ī, m.. <i>child, son.</i>
	(nātus, ūs), m.. <i>only in the abl. sing.. nātū, as to birth (in phrases expressing age),</i>

nāvālis, *e*, *naval*.
 nāvis, *is*, *f.*, *ship, boat*.
 nē, *not*; *lest*; *that . . . not*; *from* (after verbs of *hindering*) ; nē . . . quidem, *not even*; emphatic negative, emphasizing the expression placed between nē and quidem.
 -ne, enclitic interrog. particle, asking for information.
 nec (*neque*), *nor*.
 necesse est, *impers.*, *it is necessary*.
 neglegō, *ere*, lēxī, lēctus, *neglect*.
 negō, *1*, *deny; say "no."*
 negōtium, *ī* (*ii*), *n.*, *business; trouble*.
 nēmō, *c.*, *defective noun, no one*; *acc. nēminem*, *dat. nēminī*; *other cases lacking*.
 nepōs, *ōtis*, *m.*, *grandson*.
 Neptūnus, *ī*, *m.*, *the god Neptune*.
 neque (*nec*), *nor, and not*.
 neuter, *tra, trum*, *neither* (*§ 66*).
 nihil, *indecl.*, *nothing*; *as adv., not at all*.
 nihilō, *abl.*, *by nothing*; nihilō minus, *none the less*.
 nisi, *unless, except*.
 nōbilis, *e*, *noble*.
 nōbilitās, *tātis*, *f.*, *nobility*.
 noceō, *ēre*, nocuī, nocitūrus, *injure, harm*.
 nocturnus, *a, um*, *at night*.
 nōlō, *nōlle*, *nōluī*, *be unwilling* (*§ 130*).
 nōmen, *inīs*, *n.. name*.
 nōminātim, *by name*.

nōn, *not*; nōn sōlum . . . sed etiam, *not only . . . but also*.
 nōnāgēsimus, *a, um*, *ninetieth*.
 nōndum, *not yet*.
 nōnne, *interrog. particle, expecting answer "yes."*
 nōnnūllus, *a, um*, *some*.
 nōscō, *ere*, nōvī, *become acquainted with*; the perfect has present meaning: *I know*.
 nōster, *tra, trum*, *our*.
 notābilis, *e*, *notable*.
 novem, *indecl.*, *nine*.
 novus, *a, um*, *new*.
 nox, *noctis*, *f.*, *night*.
 nūbō, *ere*, nūpsī, nūpta, *veil one's self* (for the bridegroom); *marry*, used only of the woman.
 nūllus, *a, um*, *no* (*§ 66*).
 num, *interrog. particle expecting answer "no"*; *in indirect questions, whether*.
 Numa Pompilius, *Numae Pompilī* (*ii*), *Numa Pompilius*, *second king of Rome*.
 numerus, *ī*, *m.*, *number*.
 Numitor, *ōris*, *m.*, *Numitor*, *grandfather of Romulus and Remus*.
 numquam, *never*.
 nunc, *now*.
 nuncupō, *1*, *name, call*.
 nūntiō, *1*, *announce, report*.
 nūntius, *ī* (*ii*), *m.*, *messenger*.
 nūtriō, *īre*, *īvī*, *ītus*, *nurse, take care of*.
 nymphā, *ae*, *f.*, *nymph*.

ob, prep. w. acc., <i>on account of</i> .	omnīnō, adv., <i>altogether</i> ; with negatives, <i>at all</i> .
obeō, īre, īi, itus, <i>meet</i> ; also used for <i>mortem obire</i> (lit., <i>meet death</i>), <i>die</i> .	omnis, e, <i>all, every</i> .
oberrō, 1, <i>wander about</i> .	onerārius, a, um, <i>burden-bearing</i> ; nāvēs onerāiae, <i>transports</i> .
obligō, 1, <i>lay under obligation</i> .	opera, ae, f., <i>assistance</i> .
oblīvīscor, ī, <i>oblītus sum, forget</i> .	opīniō, ūnis, f., <i>opinion, expectation</i> .
oboediō, īre, īvī, ītum, <i>obey</i> .	oportet, īre, oportuit, <i>it behoves</i> (§ 138, II).
obruō, ere, rūi, <i>rutus, overwhelm</i> .	oppidum, ī, n., <i>town, walled town</i> .
obsecrō, 1, <i>entreat</i> .	opportūnus, a, um, <i>fit, opportune</i> .
obses, idis, c., <i>hostage</i> .	opprimō, ere, pressī, <i>pressus, overwhelm</i> .
obsideō, īre, sēdī, sessus, <i>blockade, block, throng</i> .	oppūgnō, 1, <i>attack, assault</i> .
obsidiō, ūnis, f., <i>siege</i> .	(ops) opis, f. (nom. sing. is not used), <i>power, help</i> ; in pl., <i>resources</i> .
obstruō, ere, ūxī, ūctus, <i>obstruct, block</i> .	optimē, sup. of <i>bene</i> (§ 77, 1).
obtestor, ārī, ātus sum, <i>adjure</i> .	optimus, a, um, sup. of <i>bonus</i> (§ 72).
obtineō, īre, uī, tentus, <i>occupy, hold, obtain, secure; prevail</i> .	optiō, ūnis, f., <i>choice</i> .
occaecō, 1, <i>blind</i> .	optō, 1, <i>desire</i> .
occāsiō, ūnis, f., <i>occasion, opportunity</i> .	opus, indecl., n., <i>need; opus est, it is necessary</i> .
occīdō, ere, occīdī, <i>occīsus, kill</i> .	opus, eris, n., <i>work; fortification</i> .
occupō, 1, <i>take possession of, seize; occupy</i> .	ōra, ae, f., <i>coast</i> .
occurrō, ere, currī, <i>cursum, run to meet</i> .	ōräculum, ī, n., <i>oracle</i> .
octāvus, a, um, <i>eighth; octāvus decimus, eighteenth</i> .	ōrātiō, ūnis, f., <i>speech</i> .
octingentī, ae, a, <i>eight hundred</i> .	ōrātor, ūris, m., <i>orator; envoy</i> .
Octodūrus, ī, m., <i>Octodurus, a city of the Veragri</i> .	orbis, orbis, m., <i>circle; orbis terrārum, the world</i> .
octōgintā, indecl., <i>eighty</i> .	ōrdinō, 1, <i>institute</i> .
oculus, ī, m., <i>eye</i> .	ōrdō, inis, m., <i>rank</i> .
ōdī, ūdisse, <i>hate</i> (§ 133).	Orgetorīx, īgis, m., <i>Orgetorix, an Helvetian chief</i> .
offerō, ferre, obtulī, <i>oblātus, offer; sē offerre, volunteer</i> .	orior, orīrī, ortus sum, <i>arise</i> .
officium, ī (īi), n., <i>duty</i> .	
ōlim, <i>formerly</i> .	

ōrnō, 1, *adorn.*

ōrō, 1, *beseech.*

ortus, perf. participle of orior.

os, ossis, n., *bone.*

ostendō, ere, *tendī, tentus,*

show, explain.

ostentum, ī, n., *prodigy, wonder.*

ōstia, ae, f., *Ostia, a Latin town at mouth of the Tiber.*

ōstium, ī (ii), n., *mouth.*

ōtiōsus, a, um, *at ease, free.*

ovis, ovis, f., *sheep.*

ōvum, ī, n., *egg.*

P., abbreviation of Pūblius.

pābulum, ī, n., *forage, food (of animals).*

paene, *almost, nearly.*

paenitet, ēre, paenituit, *impers., it causes regret* (§ 138, II).

palūs, lūdis, f., *marsh.*

pandō, ere, pandī, *passus, unfold, open.*

Papīrius, ī (ii), m., *Papirius, a man's name.*

pār, gen. paris, *equal; with dat., a match for.*

parcō, ere, pepercī, parsūrus, *spare* (§ 187, II, a).

pariō, ere, peperi, *partus, bring forth; lay (an egg).*

parō, 1, *prepare, get ready, procure; win.*

pars, partis, f., *part; side.*

parum, indecl., *little, too little.*

parvus, a, um, *small.*

pāscō, ere, pāvī, pāstus, *feed; deponent, pāscor, pāscī, pāstus sum, graze.*

passus, ūs, m., *pace (five feet).*

pāstor, ūris, m., *herdsman, shepherd.*

patefaciō, ere, fēcī, *factus, open.*

pateō, ēre, uī, *lie open.*

pater, patris, m., *father.*

paternus, a, um, *paternal; of one's father.*

patior, ī, passus sum, *suffer; allow.*

patria, ae, f., *country, fatherland.*

patrimōnium, ī (ii), n., *inheritance, property.*

paucī, ae, a, *few; used only in pl.*

paucitās, ātis, f., *fewness, small number.*

paulō, abl., *by a little.*

paulum, *a little.*

pāx, ācis, f., *peace.*

pecūnia, ae, f., *money.*

pedes, itis, m., *foot-soldier; in pl., infantry.*

peditātus, ūs, m., *infantry.*

pelliciō, ere, lexī, lectus, *allure, entice.*

pellis, is, f., *skin.*

pellō, ere, pepulī, pulsus, *drive; drive out, banish; rout, defeat.*

Peloponnēsus, ī, f., *Peloponnesus, the southern part of Greece.*

pendeō, ēre, *hang.*

per, prep. w. aee., *through, by means of, through the instrumentality of; on account of; during.*

percontor, ārī, ātus sum, *ask.*

percutiō, ere, cussī, cussus, <i>strike.</i>	plēbs, plēbis, f., <i>common people.</i>
perdō, ere, didī, ditus, <i>lose.</i>	plēnus, a, um, <i>full.</i>
perdūcō, ere, dūxī, ductus, <i>conduct.</i>	plēriquo, aequē, aque, <i>most.</i>
pereō, īre, iī, itūrus, <i>perish</i> (§ 132).	plūrēs, a, <i>more; several; plural of plūs</i> (§ 70).
perferō, ferre, tulī, lātus, <i>carry through, convey, endure.</i>	plūrimus, a, um, sup. of <i>multus</i> (§ 72).
perficiō, ere, fēcī, fectus, <i>accomplish.</i>	plūs, comp. of <i>multus</i> (§§ 70, 72).
perfidia, ae, f., <i>treachery.</i>	poena, ae, f., <i>penalty, punishment.</i>
perfuga, ae, m., <i>deserter.</i>	Poenus, a, um, <i>Carthaginian.</i>
perfugiō, ere, fūgī, fugitūrus, <i>flee.</i>	polliceor, ērī, itus sum, <i>promise.</i>
pergō, ere, perrēxī, perrēctus, <i>proceed.</i>	Pompējus, Pompēl, m., <i>Pompey, a man's name.</i>
perīculum, ī, n., <i>danger.</i>	Pompilius, ī (iī), m., <i>Pompilius, a man's name.</i>
permittō, ere, mīsī, missus, <i>permit, grant, cede</i> (§ 187, II, a).	pondus, eris, n., <i>weight.</i>
permūtatiō, ūnis, f., <i>exchange.</i>	pōnō ere, posuī, <i>positus, put; place; establish; castra pōnere, pitch a camp.</i>
perpetuus, a, um, <i>perpetual.</i>	pōns. pontis, m., <i>bridge.</i>
Persae, ārum, m. pl., <i>Persians.</i>	Pontius, ī (iī), m., <i>Pontius, a man's name.</i>
persequor, ī, secūtus sum, <i>follow up.</i>	populus, ī, m., <i>people.</i>
persuādeō, ēre, suāsī, suāsum, <i>persuade.</i>	porrigō, ere, rēxī, rēctus, <i>stretch out.</i>
perterreō, ēre, uī, itus, <i>terrify.</i>	Porsena, ae, m., <i>Porsena, a king of Etruria.</i>
perturbō, l, <i>confuse, agitate.</i>	porta, ae, f., <i>gate.</i>
perveniō, īre, vēnī, ventum, <i>come. arrive.</i>	portō, l, <i>carry.</i>
pēs, pedis, m., <i>foot.</i>	portus, ūs, m., <i>harbor.</i>
petō, ere, īvī (iī), ītus, <i>seek, request; attack.</i>	poscō, ere, poposcī, <i>demand.</i>
philosophus, ī, m., <i>philosopher.</i>	possessiō, ūnis, f., <i>possession.</i>
Pīsō, ūnis, m., <i>Piso, a man's name.</i>	possideō, ēre, sēdī, sessus, <i>possess.</i>
placeō, ēre, uī, itūrus, <i>please.</i>	possum, posse, potuī, <i>be able, can</i> (§ 126).
placidus, a, um, <i>peaceful.</i>	post, adv., <i>afterward.</i>
plānitiēs, ēī, f., <i>plain.</i>	

post, prep. with acc., <i>after</i> ; <i>be-hind</i> .	praestāns, gen., <i>stantis, emi-nent, excellent</i> .
posteā, <i>afterward</i> .	praestantia, ae, f., <i>preëminence</i> .
posterus, a, um, <i>following</i> (§ 73, 2); posterī, ūrum, m., <i>de-scendants</i> .	praestō, āre, itī, itus, <i>perform, show</i> .
postquam, conj., <i>after</i> .	praesum. esse, fuī, <i>be in charge of</i> (§ 125).
postrēmō, <i>finally</i> .	praeter, prep. w. acc., <i>except, be-sides</i> .
postrīdiē, adv., <i>on the next day</i> .	praetereā, <i>besides</i> .
postulō, 1, <i>demand</i> .	praetereō, īre, iī, itūrus, <i>pass by</i> .
Postumius, ī (iī), m., <i>Postu-mius</i> , a man's name.	praetor, ūris, m., <i>praetor</i> .
potēns, entis, pres. participle of possum, used as adj., <i>power-ful</i> .	prātum, ī, n., <i>meadow</i> .
potestās, ātis, f., <i>power</i> .	premō, ere, pressī, pressus, <i>press, crowd</i> .
potior, īrī, itus sum, <i>gain pos-session of</i> .	pretiūm, ī (iī), n., <i>price</i> .
praecēdō, ere, cessī, cessūrus, <i>go ahead</i> .	(prex, precis), f., <i>prayer</i> (nom. and gen. sing. not used).
praecipiō, ere, cēpī, ceptus, <i>en-join</i> .	prīmō, fir t, <i>firstly</i> .
praecipitō, 1, <i>hurl down head-long</i> .	prīmūm, <i>first, for the first time</i> .
praeda, ae, f., <i>booty</i> .	prīmus, a, um, <i>first</i> ; superl. of comp. prior (§ 73, 1).
praedō, ūnis, m., <i>robber</i> .	prīnceps, ipis, m., <i>chief</i> .
praeferō, ferre, tulī, lātus, <i>choose, prefer</i> (§ 129).	prior, us, <i>former, before</i> (an-other).
praeficiō, ere, fēcī, fectus, <i>put in charge, place in command</i> (§ 187, III).	Prīscus, ī, m., <i>Priscus</i> , a man's name.
praemium, ī (iī), n., <i>reward</i> .	prīstīnus, a, um, <i>former, pris-tine</i> .
Praeneste, is, n., <i>Praeneste</i> , a Latin town.	priusquam, <i>before</i> .
praesaepe, is, n., <i>manger</i> .	prīvātus, a, um, <i>private</i> ; as noun, prīvātus, ī, m., <i>a pri-ate citizen</i> .
praesēns, praesentis, <i>present</i> , pres. participle of praesum, used as adj.	prō, prep. w. abl., <i>before, in front of; for, instead of</i> .
praesidium, ī (iī), n., <i>garri-son</i> .	probō, 1, <i>approve</i> .
	Procās, ae, m., <i>Procas</i> , a king of Alba (§ 22).
	prōcēdō, ere, cessī, cessūrus, <i>advance</i> .
	procul, <i>far</i> .

prōcūrō, 1, *care for, have charge of.*

prōcurrō, *ere, cucurri, cursum, run forward.*

prōditor, ūris, m., *traitor.*

proelium, ī (ii), n., *battle.*

prōferō, *ferre, tulī, lātus, carry in front.*

proficīscor, ī, *profectus sum, set out.*

profugiō, *ere, fūgī, fugitūrus, flee, escape; flee for refuge.*

prōgredior, ī, *gressus sum, advance, go forward.*

prohibeō, ēre, uī, *itus, keep away, keep off.*

prōiciō, *ere, jēcī, jectus, throw forward; cast.*

prōmissus, a, um, *flowing.*

prōmittō, *ere, mīsī, missus, promise.*

prōmunturium, ī (ii), n., *promontory.*

prōpāgō, 1, *propagate, continue.*

properō, 1, *hasten.*

propior, *nearer; comp. of prope (§ 73).*

prōpōnō, *ere, posuī, positus, propose.*

propter, *prep.w.acc., on account of.*

prōspectō, 1, *look out upon.*

prōsum, *prōdesse, prōfūi, prōfutūrus, benefit (§ 125).*

prōtinus, *forthwith, straightway.*

prōvideō, ēre, vīdī, vīsus, *provide, take care.*

prōvincia, ae, f., *province.*

prōvocātiō, ūnis, f., *challenge.*

prōvocō, 1, *challenge.*

proximus, a, um, *nearest, next (§ 73, 1).*

prūdēns, *wise, sensible.*

Pūblicola, ae, m., *Publicola, a man's name.*

pūblicus, a, um, *public.*

Pūblius, ī (ii), m., *Publius, a man's name.*

puer, ī, m., *boy.*

puerilis, e, *youthful.*

pueritia, ae, f., *boyhood.*

pūgna, ae, f., *battle.*

pūgnō, 1, *fight.*

pulcher, chra, chrum, *beautiful, glorious.*

pullus, ī, m., *nestling.*

pulsus, *perf. pass. participle of pellō.*

Pulvillus, ī, m., *Pulvillus, a man's name.*

Pūnicus, a, um, *Punic.*

pūniō, īre, īvī, ītus, *punish.*

pūpillus, ī, m., *ward.*

pusillus, a, um, *weak.*

putō, 1, *think.*

Pyrrhus, ī, m., *Pyrrhus, king of Epirus.*

quā, *adv., where.*

quadrāgēsimus, a, um, *fortieth.*

quadrāgintā, *indecl., forty.*

quadrīngentēsimus, a, um, *four hundredth.*

quaerō, *ere, quaesīvī, quaesītus, inquire; seek.*

quālis, e, *rel., as; such as; interrog., of what sort?*

1. quam. *how?*

2. quam. *than.*

quamquam, *although.*

quamvīs, *though, although.*

quandō, interrog., *when?*
 quantum, *how much?*
 quantus, a, um, *how great.*
 quārē, rel. and interrog., *wherefore.*
 quārtus, a, um, *fourth.*
 quasi, *as if.*
 quatiō, ere, *quassus, shake, move.*
 quattuor, indecl., *four.*
 quattuordecim, indecl., *fourteen.*
 -que, enclitic conj., *and.*
 querēla, ae, f., *complaint.*
 queror, ī, *questus sum, complain.*
 quī, *how?*
 quī, quae, quod, *who, which.*
 quia, conj., *because.*
 quīcumque, *quaecumque, quodcumque, whoever, whatever* (§ 91, 8).
 quīdam, *quaedam, quiddam or quoddam, a certain* (§ 91).
 quidem, *indeed, even; of course; nē . . . quidem, not even.*
 quīlibet, *quaelibet, quidlibet or quodlibet, any you please* (§ 91, 1).
 Quīnctius ī (iī), m., *Quinctius, a man's name.*
 quīngentī, ae, a, *five hundred.*
 quīnquāgintā, indecl., *fifty.*
 quīnque, indecl., *five.*
 quīntus, a, um, *fifth.*
 Quīntus, ī, m., *Quintus, a man's name.*
 quis, quid, *interr. pron., who, what?*
 quis, qua (quae), quid, *indef. pron., any* (§ 91, 2).

quisquam, *quaequam, quidquam (quicquam), any, any one* (§ 91, 1).
 quisque, *quaeque, quidque (quicque), each* (§ 91, 1).
 1. quō, rel. and interrog. adv., *whither.*
 2. quō, conj., *in order that.*
 quod, *because, on the ground that.*
 quōminus, *from (after verbs of hindering).*
 quondam, *formerly; once.*
 quoniam, conj., *inasmuch as.*
 quoque, *also; always placed after the word it modifies.*
 rāna, ae, f., *frog.*
 rapiō, ere, uī, *tus, seize.*
 raptor, ḫris, m., *one who seizes.*
 ratiō, ḫnis, f., *reason.*
 recēdō, ere, cessī, *cessūrus, retire.*
 recēns, gen. *recentis, recent.*
 recipiō, ere, cēpī, *ceptus, take back, receive; with reflexive sē, to retreat.*
 recūsō, 1, *refuse.*
 reddō, ere, reddidī, *redditus, return, give back; render, make.*
 redeō, īre, iī, *itūrus, return, go back* (§ 132).
 redigō, ere, īgī, *āctus, reduce.*
 redimō, ere, īmī, *ēmptus, ransom.*
 redintegrō, 1., *renew.*
 redūcō, ere, dūxī, *ductus, lead back.*
 referō, ferre, *rettulī, relātus, tr., bring back, return* (§ 129).

reficiō, ere, fēcī, fectus, <i>rebuild.</i>	rescindō, ere, rescidī, rescissus, <i>tear down.</i>
refluō, ere, <i>flow back.</i>	resistō, ere, restitī, <i>resist</i> (§ 187, II, a).
regiō, ūnis, f., <i>region.</i>	respiciō, ere, spexī, spectus, <i>look behind.</i>
rēgius, a, um, <i>of the king; regal.</i>	respondeō, ēre, respondī, respōnsus, <i>answer, reply.</i>
rēgnō, 1, <i>reign.</i>	rēs pūblica, gen. reī pūblicae, f., <i>state, republic.</i>
rēgnūm, ī, n., <i>regal power, kingdom.</i>	respuō, ere, uī, <i>reject.</i>
regredior, ī, gressus sum, <i>march back; return.</i>	restituō, ere, uī, ūtus, <i>restore.</i>
Rēgulus, ī, m., <i>Regulus, a man's name.</i>	retineō, ēre, uī, tentus, <i>retain.</i>
rēiciō, ere, rejēcī, jectus, <i>hurl back.</i>	reverentia, ae, f., <i>reverence.</i>
relātus, perf. pass. participle of referō.	revertor, ī, ī, <i>return</i> (§ 114, 3).
relīctus, perf. pass. participle of relinquō.	revocō, 1, <i>call back.</i>
religiō, ūnis, f., <i>religion.</i>	rēx, rēgis, m., <i>king.</i>
relinquō, ere, līquī, līctus, <i>leave, leave behind.</i>	Rhea Silvia, gen. Rheae Silviae, f., <i>Rhea Silvia, mother of Romulus and Remus.</i>
reliquis, qua, quum, <i>remaining.</i>	Rhēnus, ī, m., <i>Rhine.</i>
remaneō, ēre, mānsī, mānsūrus, <i>remain.</i>	Rhodanus, ī, m., <i>Rhone.</i>
rēmex, igis, m., <i>rower.</i>	rīdeō, ēre, rīsī, rīsus, <i>laugh, laugh at.</i>
removeō, ēre, mōvī, mōtus, <i>remove.</i>	rīpa, ae, f., <i>bank.</i>
Remus, ī, m., <i>Remus, brother of Romulus.</i>	rīvus, ī, m., <i>stream.</i>
renovō, 1, <i>renew.</i>	rīxor, ārī, ātus sum, <i>quarrel, wrangle.</i>
renūntiō, 1, <i>bring back word.</i>	rōbur, oris, n., <i>strength.</i>
repellō, ere, reppulī, repulsus, <i>drive back, repel.</i>	rogō, 1, <i>ask.</i>
repente, <i>suddenly.</i>	Rōma, ae, f., <i>Rome.</i>
repentinus, a, um, <i>sudden.</i>	Rōmānus, a, um, <i>Roman; as noun, a Roman.</i>
reperiō, īre, repperī, repertus, <i>discover, find.</i>	Rōmulus, ī, m., <i>Romulus.</i>
repudiō, 1, <i>reject with scorn.</i>	Rulliānus, ī, m., <i>Rullianus.</i>
rēs, reī, f., <i>thing, affair, circumstance.</i>	rumpō, ere, rūpī, ruptus, <i>break, break down; burst.</i>
	ruō, ere, ruī, ruitūrus, <i>rush.</i>
	rūrsus, <i>again.</i>
	rūsticus, ī, m., <i>farmer.</i>

Sabīnus, a, um, *Sabine*.
 Sabīnus, ī, m., *Sabinus*, a lieutenant of Caesar.
 sacer, cra, crum, *sacred*; in pl., *sacra*, n., *sacred rites*.
 sacerdōs, ḍ̄tis, c., *priest*; *priestess*.
 saepe, *often*.
 saliō, īre, uī, *leap*.
 salūs, lūtis, f., *safety*.
 salūtō, l, *salute, hail*.
 salvus, a, um, *safe*.
 Samnīs, ītis, m., *a Samnite*.
 Sardinia, ae, f., *Sardinia*.
 satelles, itis, m., *a body-guard*.
 satis, adv., *enough*.
 Sāturnia, ae, f., *Saturnia*, name of a citadel.
 Sāturnus, ī, m., *the god Saturn*.
 saxum, ī, n., *rock*.
 Scaevola, ae, m., *Scaevola*, a man's name.
 scelestus, a, um, *wicked*.
 scelus, eris, n., *crime*.
 scio, īre, scīvī, scītus, *know*.
 scriba, ae, m., *secretary*.
 scribō, ere, scripsī, *scriptus*, *write*; of laws, *draw up*.
 scūtum, ī, n., *shield*.
 sē, reflexive, *he*; *himself, herself* (§ 85).
 sēcēdō, ere, cessī, cessūrus, *secede, withdraw*.
 secundus, a, um, *second*.
 sed, *but*.
 sedeō, īre, sēdī, sessūrus, *sit*, *perch*.
 sēdēs, is, f., *seat*.
 sēditiō, ḍ̄nis, f., *uprising, mutiny*.
 seges, etis, f., *corn-field*.
 semper, *always*.
 senātor, tōris, m., *senator*.
 senātus, ūs, m., *senate*.
 senex, senis, m., *old man*; as adj., *old*.
 Senonēs, um, m., the *Senones*, a Gallic tribe.
 sententia, ae, f., *opinion, sentiment*.
 sentiō, īre, sēnsī, sēnsus, *feel, perceive*.
 sepeliō, īre, īvī (iī), ultus, *bury*.
 septem, indecl., *seven*.
 septimus, a, um, *seventh*.
 septingentī, ae, a, *seven hundred*.
 septuāgintā, indecl., *seventy*.
 Sēquani, ḍ̄rum, m. pl., *Sequani*, a Gallic tribe.
 sequor, ī, secūtus sum, *follow; seek*.
 sermō, ḍ̄nis, m., *conversation*.
 serpō, ere, serpsī, *creep; spread abroad*.
 Servius Tullius, Servī (ii)
 Tullī (ii), *Servius Tullius*, sixth king of Rome.
 servō, l, *save; protect; guard; preserve*.
 servus, ī, m., *slave*.
 sescentī, ae, a, *six hundred*.
 sēta, ae, f., *hair*.
 sex, indecl., *six*.
 sexāgintā, indecl., *sixty*.
 sextus, a, um, *sixth*; *sextus decimus, sixteenth*.
 sī, if.
 sīc, so (of manner).
 siccus, a, um, *dry*.
 Sicilia, ae, f., *Sicily*.

sīdus, eris, n., <i>constellation</i> ; pl., <i>the stars</i> .	spērō, 1, <i>hope, hope for</i> ; governs the acc.
sīgnificō, 1, <i>show ; mean</i> .	spēs, speī, f., <i>hope</i> .
sīgnum, ī, n., <i>standard</i> .	spoliō, 1, <i>despoil</i> .
silentium, ī (iī), n., <i>silence</i> .	Spurius, ī (iī), m., <i>Spurius</i> , a man's name.
silva, ae, f., <i>forest</i> .	stāgnum, ī, n., <i>pool, lagoon</i> .
Silvius, ī (ii), m., <i>Silvius</i> .	statim, <i>at once, immediately</i> .
similis, e, <i>like</i> .	statua, ae, f., <i>statue</i> .
simul, <i>together, at the same time</i> .	statuō, ere, uī, ūtus, <i>decide</i> .
simul ac (atque), <i>as soon as</i> .	statūra, ae, f., <i>stature, height</i> .
sīn, <i>but if</i> (§ 306, 3).	stilus, ī, m., <i>stilus ; pen</i> .
sine, prep. w. abl., <i>without</i> .	stō, āre, stēti, stātūrus, <i>stand</i> .
singulāris, e, <i>single, matchless</i> .	strēnuus, a, um, <i>energetic</i> .
singulī, ae, a, <i>one at a time, each</i> .	stultitia, ae, f., <i>folly</i> .
sinister, tra, trum, <i>left, left-hand</i> .	suādeō, ēre, suāsī, suāsūrus, <i>urge, advise</i> .
sitis, is, f., <i>thirst</i> (§ 38, 1).	sub, prep. w. acc. and abl. (§ 143), <i>under</i> .
socer, erī, m., <i>father-in-law</i> .	subdūcō, ere, dūxī, <i>ductus, withdraw, lead away ; snatch away</i> .
societās, tātis, f., <i>partnership</i> .	subeō, īre, iī, itūrus, <i>approach</i> (§ 132).
socius, (iī), m., <i>ally, comrade</i> ; sociī, often, <i>the provincials</i> .	subigō, ere, ēgī, āctus, <i>subdue</i> .
sōl, is, m., <i>sun</i> .	subitō, <i>suddenly</i> .
soleō, ēre, <i>solitus sum, semi-dep., be accustomed</i> .	sublevō, 1, <i>relieve</i> .
sōlitūdō, dinis, f., <i>solitude</i> .	sublīmis, e, <i>high, lofty</i> ; in sublīme, <i>on high</i> .
sōlum, <i>only</i> ; nōn sōlum . . . sed etiam, <i>not only . . . but also</i> .	submittō, ere, mīsī, <i>missus, send, despatch</i> .
sōlus, a, um, <i>alone, only</i> (§ 66).	subrīdeō, ēre, rīsī, rīsum, <i>smile</i> .
solvō, ere, solvī, <i>solūtus, loose</i> ; of ships, <i>unmoor</i> ; nāvēs solvēre, <i>set sail</i> .	subsidiū, ī (iī), n., <i>assistance</i> .
somnus, ī, m., <i>sleep</i> .	succēdō, ere, cessī, cessūrus, <i>follow, succeed</i> .
sonitus, ūs, m., <i>sound</i> .	suī, <i>self, oneself</i> (§ 85, 1).
sonus, ī, m., <i>sound</i> .	sum, esse, fuī, futūrus, <i>be</i> .
spatiōsus, a, um, <i>roomy</i> .	summus, a, um, <i>highest, greatest, top of</i> (§ 241, 1) ; sup. of
spatiūm, ī (ii), n., <i>space ; time, period</i> .	superus (§ 73, 2).
spectō, 1, <i>look on</i> .	

sūmō, ere, sūmpsī, sūmptus, *take.*

super, prep. w. acc., *above.*

superbia, ae, f., *pride, haughtiness.*

superbus, a, um, *proud, haughty.*

superior, us, *higher, upper;* comp. of superus (§ 73, 2).

superō, 1, *overcome, defeat, surpass; be superior to.*

supersum, esse, fūi, *remain, be over, be left; survive* (§ 125).

superveniō, īre, vēnī, ventum, *come up, arrive.*

supplicium, ī (iī), n., *torture, punishment.*

suprā, prep. w. acc., *above.*

suprēmus, a, um, superl. of superus (§ 73, 2).

suscipiō, ere, cēpī, *ceptus, undertake, receive.*

suspiciō, ònis, f., *suspicion.*

suspicor, ārī, ātus sum, *suspect.*

sustineō, ēre, uī, tentus, *withstand.*

sustulī, perf. ind. act. of tollō.

suus, a, um, *his; her; its; their.*

Syrācūsae, ārum, f., *Syracuse, a city of Sicily.*

Syrācūsānus, ī, m., *a Syracusan.*

T., abbreviation of Titus.

talentum, ī, n., *a talent* (about \$1200).

tālis, e, *such.*

tam, so (of degree).

tamen, *nevertheless, yet.*

Tanaquil, ilis, f., *Tanaquil, wife of Tarquinius Priscus.*

tandem, *at length.*

tangō, ere, tetigī, tāctus, *touch.*

tantum (n. of tantus), *so much.*

tantus, a, um, *so great.*

tardō, 1, *retard, check.*

Tarentīnus, a, um, *Tarentine.*

Tarentum, ī, n., *Tarentum, a city.*

Tarpēia, ae, f., *Tarpeia, a woman's name.*

Tarpēius, a, um, *Tarpeian.*

Tarquinīi, òrum, m. pl., *Tarquinii, a city.*

Tarquinius, ī (iī), m., *Tarquin, a Roman king.*

tēctum, ī, n., *roof.*

Telesīnus, ī, m., *Telesinus, a man's name.*

tēlum, ī, n., *javelin.*

temere, *rashly.*

tempestās, tātis, f., *tempest.*

templum, ī, n., *temple.*

temptō, 1, *attempt, make trial of.*

tempus, oris, n., *time.*

tendō, ere, tetendī, tentus, *stretch; stretch one's course, go.*

teneō, ēre, uī, *hold.*

tergum, ī, n., *back; ā tergō, from behind.*

terra, ae, f., *land, a land.*

terreō, ēre, uī, itus, *frighten.*

territōrium, ī (iī), n., *territory.*

terror, òris, m., *terror, fear.*

tertius, a, um, *third.*

testūdō, inis, f., *tortoise.*

Thēbae, ārum, f. pl., *Thebes.*

Thēbānus, a, um, <i>Theban</i> , subs.	trānsiliō, īre, uī, <i>leap over</i> .
a <i>Theban</i> .	trānsmarīnus, a, um, <i>across</i>
Themistoclēs, is, m., <i>Themis-</i>	<i>the sea, from across the sea</i> .
<i>tocles</i> , an Athenian states-	trānsnō, l, <i>swim across</i> .
man.	trānsportō, 1, <i>transport</i> .
Tiberis, is, m., <i>Tiber</i> .	trecentēsimus, a, um, <i>three</i>
timeō, ēre, uī, <i>fear</i> .	<i>hundredth</i> .
timidus, a, um, <i>timid</i> .	trecentī, ae, a, <i>three hundred</i> .
timor, īris, m., <i>fear</i> .	tredecim, indecl., <i>thirteen</i> .
tintinnābulum, ī, n., <i>bell</i> .	trēs, tria, <i>three</i> (§ 80, 3).
titulus, ī, m., <i>placard</i> .	Trēverī, īrum, m. pl., <i>Treveri</i> ,
Titus, ī, m., <i>Titus</i> , a man's	a tribe of Belgians.
name.	tribūnus, ī, m., <i>tribune</i> , officer
tollō, ere, sustulī, sublātus,	of a Roman legion; also a
<i>raise; take, take away</i> (§ 129).	<i>tribune</i> of the plebs.
tonitrus, ūs, m., <i>thunder</i> .	tribuō, ere, uī, ūtus, <i>assign</i> ,
tonō, āre, tonuī, <i>thunder</i> .	<i>award; grant</i> .
Torquātus, ī, m., <i>Torquatus</i> , a	tribūtum, ī, n., <i>tax</i> .
man's name.	trīcēsimus, a, um, <i>thirtieth</i> .
torquis, is, m., <i>necklace</i> .	trīdūm, ī, n., <i>three days</i> .
tot, indecl., <i>so many</i> .	trigeminī, īrum, m. pl., <i>triplets</i> .
tōtus, a, um, <i>whole, entire</i>	trīgintā, indecl., <i>thirty</i> .
(§ 66).	triumphō, 1, <i>celebrate a tri-</i>
trāctō, 1, <i>treat</i> .	<i>umph</i> .
trādō, ere, trādīdī, trādītus,	Trōja, ae, f., <i>Troy</i> .
<i>hand over; sē trādere, sur-</i>	Trōjānus, a, um, <i>Trojan</i> ; as
<i>render</i> .	subs., a <i>Trojan</i> .
trādūcō, ere, dūxī, <i>ductus, lead</i>	trux, gen. trucis, <i>savage</i> .
<i>across</i> .	tuū, tuī, <i>thou, you</i> (§ 84).
trāiciō, ere, jēcī, <i>jectus</i> (orig.	tuba, ae, f., <i>trumpet</i> .
<i>transitive, throw across, send</i>	tubicen, inis, m., <i>trumpeter</i> .
<i>across</i>), <i>cross over</i> .	tueor, ērī, <i>guard, watch</i> .
trāns, prep. with acc., <i>across</i> .	Tullia, ae, f., <i>Tullia</i> , a woman's
trānseō, īre, īī, <i>itus, cross</i> ;	name.
<i>cross over</i> .	Tullus Hostilius, Tullī Hostiliī
trānsferō, ferre, tulī, lātus,	(ii), m., <i>Tullus Hostilius</i> ,
<i>transfer</i> .	third king of Rome.
trānsfigō, ere, fīxī, <i>fixus</i> ,	tum, <i>then, at that time</i> .
<i>pierce</i> .	tumultus, ūs, m., <i>uprising</i> .
trānsigō, ere, ēgī, āctus, <i>pass</i> ,	tunc, <i>then</i> .
<i>spend</i> .	turbō, 1, <i>disturb</i> .

turbulentus, a, um, *disturbed, muddy.*

turpis, e, *base.*

turris, is, f., *tower* (§ 38).

Tusculum, ī, n., *Tusculum, a town in Latium.*

tūtor, ḍoris, m., *guardian.*

tūtus, a, um, *safe.*

tuus, a. um, *thy, your* (§ 86).

tyrannus, ī, m., *tyrant.*

über, eris, n., *udder.*

ubi, rel. and interr. adv., *where; when.*

Ubiī, ḍorum, m., *Ubii, a Gallic tribe.*

ubīque, *everywhere.*

ulcīscor, ī, *ultus sum, avenge.*

ūllus, a, um, *any* (§ 66).

ulterior, us, *farther, more distant* (§ 73, 1).

ultrā, prep. w. acc., *beyond.*

umquam, *ever.*

ūnā, *together.*

unde, *whence.*

ūndēquīnquāgintā, indecl., *forty-nine.*

undique, *from all parts.*

unguentum, ī, n., *perfume.*

unguis, is, m., *talon.*

ungula, ae, f., *talon.*

ūnus, a, um, *one, alone* (§ 66).

urbānitās, ātis, *wit.*

urbs, urbis, f., *city.*

Usipetēs, um, m., *Usipetes, a German tribe.*

ūsque, *even.*

ūsus, ūs, m., *use, service.*

ut, *that, in order that; with verbs of fearing, that not; denoting time, as, when.*

uter, tra, trum, interrog. pron., *which (of two)?*

uterque, utraque, utrumque, gen. utriūsque (cf. § 66), *each (of two); in pl., both (of two parties).*

ūtilis, e, *advantageous.*

utinam, affirmative particle.

ūtor, ī, ūsus sum, *use* (§ 218, 1).

utrum, *whether.*

ūva, ae, f., *bunch of grapes.*

uxor, ḍoris, f., *wife.*

vadum, ī, n., *ford.*

vāgītus, ūs, m., *crying.*

valeō, ēre, uī, valitūrus, *avail, prevail.*

Valerius, ī (ii), m., *Valerius, a man's name.*

validius, *more vigorously, comp. of valdē.*

vallis, vallis, f., *valley.*

vāllum, ī, n., *intrenchment.*

vāstō, l, *lay waste.*

Vatīnius, ī (ii), *Vatinius.*

Vējentānus, a, um, *Veentine.*

Vējentēs, ium, m., *Veientes (inhabitants of Veii).*

vēndō, ere, didī, ditus, *sell.*

venēnum, ī, n., *poison.*

Venetī, ḍorum, m. pl., *Veneti, a Gallic tribe.*

veniō, īre, vēnī, ventum, *come.*

venter, tris, m., *stomach.*

ventus, ī, m., *wind.*

vēr, vēris, n., *spring.*

Veragrī, ḍorum, m. pl., *the Veragri, a Gallic tribe.*

verber, eris, n., *blow.*

verberō, l, *beat, strike.*

verbum, ī, n., *word.*

vereor, ērī. *itus sum, fear.*

vērō, *indeed; but.*

vēsor, ārī, ātus sum, *be engaged in.*

vertō, *ere, vertī, versus, turn; terga vertere, flee.*

vescor, ī, *feed upon.*

Vesta. ae. f., *the goddess Vesta.*

Vestālis, is, adj., *Vestal.*

vester, *vestra, vestrum, your.*

Veturia. ae, f., *Veturia, a woman's name.*

Veturius, ī (iī), m., *Veturius, a man's name.*

vetus, gen. *veteris, old, long-standing.*

vexō, 1, *harass, annoy; ravage.*

via, ae, f., *way, road.*

vīcēsimus, a, um, *twentieth.*

victor, ūris, m., *victor.*

victōria, ae, f., *victory.*

vīcus, ī, m., *village.*

videō, ēre, vīdī, vīsus, *see; in pass., be seen; seem, appear.*

vigilia, ae, f., *watch (of the night); guard.*

vīgintī. indecl., *twenty.*

vinciō, ūre, vīnxī, *vinctus, bind-tie.*

vincō, *ere, vīcī, victus, conquer.*

vinculum. ī, n., *chain.*

vindex, icis, m., *champion.*

vindicō, 1, *claim.*

vīnea. ae, f., *vineyard, trellis.*

vīnum, ī, n., *wine.*

vir, ī, m., *man.*

vīrēs, pl. of vīs (§ 41).

virga, ae. f., *rod, switch.*

Virginia, ae, f., *Virginia, a woman's name.*

Virginius, ī (iī), m., *Virginius, a man's name.*

virgō, inis, f., *virgin, maiden.*

virgula. ae, f., *rod.*

virtūs, tūtis, f., *valor, virtue.*

vīs, vis, f. (acc. vim), *violence; number; vim facere, do violence, violate; pl. vīrēs, ium, strength (§ 41).*

vīsus, perf. pass. participle of videō.

vīta, ae, f., *life.*

vītō, 1, *avoid.*

vīvō, *ere, vīxī, vīctūrus, live.*

vix, *scarcely, with difficulty.*

vocō, 1, *call, summon; name.*

volō, 1, *fly.*

volō, velle, voluī, *wish, be willing (§ 130).*

Volsci, ūrum, m. pl., *Volsci, a Latin tribe.*

volucer, cris, cre, *flying, capable of flight.*

Volumnia, ae. f., *Volumnia, a woman's name.*

vōx, vōcis, f., *voice, word, exclamation.*

vulnerō, 1, *wound.*

vulnus, eris, n., *wound.*

vulpēs, is, f., *fox.*

vultus, ūs, m., *countenance; look.*

Xanthippus, ī, m., *Xanthippus, a man's name.*

ENGLISH-LATIN VOCABULARY.

abandon

arms

abandon, dēserō, ere, seruī, sertus.	although, though, quamquam ; quamvis ; cum.
(able), be able, possum, posse, potuī.	always, semper.
absent, be absent, absūm, esse, āfuī, āfutūrus.	ambush, īnsidiae, ārum, <i>f.</i>
accomplish, perficiō, ere, fēcī, fectus.	among, inter, <i>prep. w. acc.</i>
(account), on account of, propter, <i>prep. w. acc.</i>	ample, amplius, a, um.
accuse, accūsō, 1.	ancestors, mājōrēs, um, <i>m.</i>
across, trāns, <i>prep. with acc.</i>	and, et ; -que (<i>enclitic</i>) ; atque.
adjudge, jūdicō, 1.	announce, nūntiō, 1.
administer, administrō, 1.	another, alius, a, ud.
advance, prōgredior, ī, gressus sum.	answer, respondeō, ēre, spondī, spōnsum.
adversary, adversārius, ii, <i>m.</i>	any, ūllus, a, um (§ 66).
adverse, adversus, a, um.	anybody, any one, anything, quisquam, quaequam, quidquam ; quis, quid.
advice, cōsiliū, ī (ii), <i>n.</i>	any you please, quilibet, quae-libet, quidlibet or quodlibet (§ 91, 1).
affair, rēs, reī, <i>f.</i>	appear, videor, ērī, vīsus sum.
after (<i>adv.</i>), post.	appoint, dīcō, ere, dīxī, dictus ; lit., say.
after (<i>conj.</i>), postquam.	approach, aditus, ūs, <i>m.</i>
after, post, <i>prep. w. acc.</i>	approach (<i>verb</i>), appropinquō, 1; adeō, īre, ii, itus.
afterward, posteā.	approve, probō, 1.
against, contrā, <i>prep. w. acc.</i>	April, of April, Aprīlis, e.
aid, auxiliū, ī (ii), <i>n.</i>	Ariovistus, Ariovistus, ī, <i>m.</i>
all, omnis, e.	arm, armō, 1.
ally, socius, ii, <i>m.</i>	arms, arma, īrum, <i>n.</i>
almost, paene.	
already, iam.	

army, exercitus, ūs, *m.*
 army on the march, agmen, mīnis, *n.*
 arrival, adventus, ūs, *m.*
 arrive, adveniō, īre, vēnī, ventum.
 as long as, dum.
 as soon as, simul atque (ac).
 ask, rogō, 1.
 assault, oppūgnō, 1.
 assemble (*intrans.*), conveniō, īre, vēnī, ventum.
 assistance, subsidium, ī (ii), *n.*; auxilium, ī (ii), *n.*
 (at hand), be at hand, adsum, esse, adfuī, adfutūrus.
 at night, nocturnus, *a.* um.
 at once, statim.
 Athens, Athēnae, ārum, *f.*
 attack, assault (*a town*), op-pūgnō, 1.
 attack, adorior, īrī, ortus sum.
 attempt, temptō, 1; cōnor, ārī, ātus sum.
 authority, auctōritās, ātis, *f.*
 avert, āvertō, ere, vertī, versus.
 avoid, vītō, 1.
 await, exspectō, 1.
 bad, malus, *a.* um.
 banish, expellō, ere, pulī, pulsus.
 barbarian (*adj.*), barbarus, *a.* um: (*noun*), barbarus, ī, *m.*
 base, turpis, *e.*
 battle, proelium, ī (ii), *n.*
 be, sum, esse, fuī, futūrus.
 be able, possum, posse, potuī (§ 126).
 bear, ferō, ferre, tulī, lātus.

beast of burden, jūmentum, ī, *n.*
 beautiful, pulcher, chra, chrum.
 because, quod; quia; cum (§ 286).
 become, fīō, fierī, factus sum.
 before (*prep. and adv.*), ante.
 before, antequam, priusquam.
 begin, coepī, coepisse (§ 133), incipiō, ere, cēpī, ceptus.
 beginning, initium, ī (ii), *n.*
 behind, post, *prep. w. acc.*
 behoove, it behooves, oportet, ēre, oportuit (§ 138. II).
 Belgians, Belgae, ārum, *m.*
 believe, crēdō, ere, crēdidi, crēditus.
 beseech, īrō, 1.
 betake oneself, cōferō, ferre, tulī, collātus, *with the reflexive pron.*
 better, melius.
 between, inter., *prep. w. acc.*
 blame, culpō, āre, āvī, ātus.
 blockade (*verb*), obsideō, ēre, sēdī, sessus.
 boat, nāvis, is, *f.*
 bold, audāx, ācis.
 booty, praeda, ae, *f.*
 born, be born, nāscor, ī, nātus sum.
 born, nātus, *a.* um.
 both, each, uterque, utraque, utrumque.
 boundary, fīnis, is, *m.*
 boy, puer, erī, *m.*
 brave, fortis, *e.*
 bravely, fortiter; *from the adj.*, fortis, *e.*
 bridge, pōns, pontis, *m.*
 brief, brevis, *e.*

bring, afferō, ferre, attulī, allātus.	charge, put in charge, praeficiō, ere, fēcī, factus, <i>construed with dat.</i> (§ 187, III).
bring about, efficiō, ere, fēcī, factus.	
bring against, īferō, ferre, tulī, illātus, <i>with dat. of indirect obj.</i> (§ 187, III).	check, tardō, 1.
bring back, referō, ferre, rettulī, lātus.	chief, princeps, ipis, m.
bring together, cōnferō, ferre, contulī, collātus.	children, liberī, īrum, m.
Britain, Britannia, ae, f.	choose, dēligō, ere, lēgī, lēctus.
brother, frāter, tris, m.	circumstance, rēs, eī, f.
building, aedificium, ī (ii), n.	citizen, fellow-citizen, cīvis, is, c.
by (<i>of personal agent</i>), ā, ab, prep. w. abl.	city, urbs, urbis, f.
Caesar, Caesar, is, m.	coast, īra, ae, f.
calamity, calamitās, ātis, f.	cohort, cohōrs, rtis, f.
call (<i>name</i>), appellō, 1.	come, veniō, īre, vēnī, ventum.
call (<i>summon</i>), vocō, 1.	come together, conveniō, īre, vēnī, ventum.
call together, convocō, 1.	command (<i>noun</i>), mandātum, ī, n.
camp, castra, īrum, n.	command (<i>verb</i>), imperō, 1.
can (<i>be able</i>), possum, posse, potuī.	commander, imperātor, īris, m.
captive, captīvus, ī, m.	common, commūnis, e.
capture, expūgnō, 1; capiō, ere, cēpī, captus.	compel, cōgō, ere, coēgī, coāctus.
Cato, Catō, īnis, m.	complain, queror, ī, questus sum.
cause, causa, ae, f.	concern, it concerns, interest, esse, fuit.
cavalry, equitēs, um, m. pl. of eques, itis; of cavalry, equestrian, equester, tris, tre.	concerning, dē, prep. w. abl.
cease, dēsistō, ere, dēstiti.	condition, condiciō, īnis, f.
certain, certain one, quīdam, quaedam, quiddam or quod-dam (§ 91).	confer, colloquor, ī, locūtus sum.
certainly (<i>in answers</i>), sāmē.	conference, colloquium, ī (ii), n.
change (<i>noun</i>), commūtatiō, f.	confidence, fidūcia, ae, f.
charge, be in charge, praesum, esse, fuī, <i>construed with dat.</i> (§ 187, II, a).	conquer, vincō, ere, vīcī, victus.
	consider, arbitror, ārī, ātus sum.
	consul, cōnsul, is, m.
	consult (with), dēliberō, 1.
	consume, cōnsūmō, ere, sūnpsī, sūmptus.
	contend, dīnicō, 1.

contented, contentus, a. um.	despise, dēspiciō, ere, spexī,
controversy, contrōversia, ae, f.	spectus.
conversation, sermō, ūnis. m.	determine, cōnstituō, ere, uī,
council, concilium, ī (ii). n.	ūtus.
country, native country, patria, ae, f.	difficult, difficilis, e.
courageous, audāx. ācis.	dignity, dīgnitās, ātis, f.
courageously, audācter, <i>from adj.</i> audāx. ācis.	diligence, diligentia, ae, f.
cowardly, ignāvus, a. um.	disaster, clādēs, is, f.
Crassus, Crassus, ī, m.	discipline, disciplina, ae. f.
crime, scelus, eris, n.	discover, reperiō, īre, repperī,
cross, trānseō, īre, ii, itūrus.	repertus.
custom, mōs, mōris, m.	dismiss, dīmittō, ere, mīsī,
danger, perīculum, ī, n.	missus.
dare, audeō, ēre, ausus sum, <i>semi-dep.</i>	dissension, dissēnsiō, ūnis, f.
Darius, Dārius, ii, m.	distant, be distant, absum,
daughter, filia, ae, f.	esse, āfūl, āfutūrus.
day, diēs, ēī, m.	ditch, fossa, ae, f.
death, mors, mortis, f.	do, faciō, ere, fēcī, factus.
decide, cōnstituō, ere, uī, ūtus.	Domitius, Domītius, ī, (ii), m.
decree, dēcernō, ere, crēvī, crētus.	doubt, be in doubt, dubitō, 1.
deep, altus, a. um.	draw up, īstruō, ere, strūxī,
defeat, superō, 1.	strūctus.
defend, dēfendō, ere, fendī, fēnsus.	drive back, repellō, ere, repulī, repulsus.
delay, mora, ae, f.	drive out, expellō, ere, pulī, pulsus.
deliberate, dēliberō, āre, āvī, ūtus.	duty, officium, ī (ii), n.
delight, dēlectō. 1.	each, quisque, quaeque, quidque.
demand, imperō, 1; flāgitō, 1.	each (of two), uterque, utraque, utrumque.
depart, abeō, īre, ii, itūrus.	each other, suī, sibi, sē; also nōs, vōs used reflexively (§ 244, 5).
depth, altitūdō, inis, f.	eager, alacer, alaceris, alacre.
deserter, perfuga, ae, m.	easily, facile, <i>from adj.</i> facilis, e.
deserve, mereor, ērī, meritus sum.	easy, facilis, e.
desire, wish, optō, 1.	eighty, octōgintā.
	else, alias, a, ud.

embankment, agger, eris, <i>m.</i>	farther (<i>adj.</i>), ulterior, us (§ 73, 1).
embassy, lēgātiō, ōnis, <i>f.</i>	father, pater, patris, <i>m.</i>
encourage, cōfirmō, 1.	fatherland, patria, ae, <i>f.</i>
endeavor, cōnor, ārī, ātus sum, <i>dep.</i>	favor, beneficium, ī (ii), <i>n.</i>
end of, extrēmus, a, um (§ 241, 1).	fear (<i>noun</i>), timor, ōris, <i>m.</i>
endure, perferō, ferre, tuli, lātus.	fear (<i>verb</i>), timeō, ēre, uī.
enemy (<i>in military sense</i>), hostis, is, <i>c.</i> ; (<i>collectively</i>), hostēs, ium, <i>m.</i>	fellow-citizen, cīvis, is, <i>c.</i>
enemy (<i>personal</i>), inimīcus, ī, <i>m.</i>	fertile, ferās, ācis.
enjoy, fruor, ī (§ 218, 1).	few, pauci, ae, <i>a.</i>
enough, satis (§ 201, 2).	field, ager, agrī, <i>m.</i>
enter, enter upon, ineō, īre, ii, itūrus.	fiercely, ācriter; <i>from the adj.</i> , ācer, ācris, ācre.
entreat, obsecrō, 1.	fifteen, quīndecim.
envoy, lēgātus, ī, <i>m.</i>	fight, pūgnō, 1.
escape, effugiō, ere, fūgī, fugi- tūrus.	fill, fill up, compleō, ēre, ēvi, ētus.
especially, māximē (§ 77, 1).	find, find out (<i>by searching</i>), reperiō, īre, repperī, reper- tus.
establish, cōfirmō, 1.	find (<i>come upon</i>), inveniō, īre, vēnī, ventus.
even, etiam.	first, <i>adj.</i> , pīmus, a, um.
not even, nē . . . quidem, <i>with</i> <i>the emphatic word or phrase</i> <i>between.</i>	first, <i>adv.</i> , pīnum.
ever, always, semper.	fit out, equip, īstrūō, ere, ūxi, ūctus.
ever (at any time), umquam.	five, quīnque.
(evident) it is evident, cōnstat (§ 138).	flee, flee from, fugiō, ere, fūgī, fugitūrus.
exhaust, wear out, cōficiō, ere, fēcī, fectus.	flee for refuge, cōfugiō, ere, fūgī, fugitūrus.
expect, exspectō, 1.	fleet, classis, is, <i>f.</i>
explore, explōrō, 1.	(following), on the following day, postrīdiē.
fail, dēsum, dēesse, dēfūi.	follow up, cōnsector, ārī, ātus sum.
family (stock), genus, eris, <i>n.</i>	fond, fond of, cupidus, a, um.
far (<i>adv.</i>), longē.	foot, pēs, pedis, <i>m.</i>
farmer, agricola, ae, <i>m.</i>	for (in behalf of), prō, <i>prep. w.</i> <i>abl.</i>
	forage, pābulum, ī, <i>n.</i>

force (<i>verb</i>), cōgō, ere, coēgi, coāctus.	gift, dōnum, ī, <i>n.</i>
forces, cōpiæ, ārum, <i>f.</i>	give, dō, dare. dedi, datus.
ford, vadum, ī, <i>n.</i>	glad, laetus, a, um.
forest, silva, ae, <i>f.</i>	go, eō, īre, īvī (ii), itum (§ 132).
forget, oblīviscor, ī, oblītus sum.	go around, circumēō, īre, īvī (ii), itus (§ 132).
form (<i>a plan</i>), ineō, īre, iniī, initus.	go away, abeō, īre, iī, itūrus.
fort, castellum, ī, <i>n.</i>	God, deus, ī, <i>m.</i>
fortify, mūniō, īre, īvī, itus.	good, bonus, a, um.
fortunate, fēlīx, īcis.	go out, exeō, īre, exiī, exitū- rus.
fortune, fortūna, ae, <i>f.</i>	grain, frūmentum, ī, <i>n.</i>
fortune (<i>in sense of property</i>), fortūnae, ārum, <i>f.</i>	great, māgnus, a, um (§ 72).
four, quattuor.	greatest (<i>of qualities</i>), sum- mus, a, um.
free (<i>adj.</i>), liber, a, um.	greatly, māgnopere.
free, set free, liberō, 1.	grief, dolor, òris, <i>m.</i>
frequent, crēber, bra, brum.	(ground), on the ground that, quod.
friend, amīcus, ī, <i>m.</i>	guard, watch, servō, 1; tueor, ērī.
friendship, amīctia, ae, <i>f.</i>	
frighten, perterreō, ēre, uī, itus.	Haedui, Haedui, òrum, <i>m.</i>
from, ā, ab, <i>prep. w. abl.</i>	happen, be done, fiō, fieri, fac- tus sum.
from, out of, ē, ex, <i>prep. w. abl.</i>	happen, it happens, it befalls, impersonal, accidit, ere, ac- cidit.
from (= of). <i>with verbs of de- manding, etc.</i> ā, ab.	happy, fēlīx, īcis.
from, <i>after verbs of hindering, etc.</i> , quōminus, nē.	harass, vexō, ārē, āvī, ātus,
from all sides, undique.	harbor, portus, ūs, <i>m.</i>
front (<i>adj.</i>), prīmus, a, um.	harm, dētrimentum, ī, <i>n.</i>
Galba, Galba, ae, <i>m.</i>	hasten, contendō, ere, endī, entum.
garrison, praesidium, ī (ii), <i>n.</i>	hate, òdī, òdisse (§ 133).
gate, porta, ae, <i>f.</i>	have, habeō, ēre, uī, itus.
Gaul (<i>a Gaul</i>), Gallus, ī, <i>m.</i>	he, is (ea, id) (§ 87).
Gaul (<i>the country</i>), Gallia, ae, <i>f.</i>	hear, audiō, īre, īvī, ītus.
Geneva, Genēva, ae, <i>f.</i>	heart, courage, animus, ī, <i>m.</i>
German, Germānus, a, um; Germānus, ī, <i>m.</i>	help, auxilium, ī (ii), <i>n.</i>
Germany, Germānia, ae, <i>f.</i>	Helvetii, Helvētiī, òrum, <i>m.</i>
get ready (<i>trans.</i>), parō, 1.	

her, suus, a, um (§ 86, 1), <i>reflexive</i> .	be informed, certior fīō, fierī, factus sum.
here, hīc.	inhabit, incolō, ere, coluī, cultus.
high, altus, a, um.	inhabitant, incola, ae, m.
highest (<i>of qualities</i>), summus, a, um.	injure, noceō, ere, uī, itūrus, <i>with the dat.</i> (§ 187, II, a).
hill, collis, is, m.	into, in, <i>prep. w. acc.</i>
himself, herself, etc., suī, sibi, sē, <i>reflexive</i> .	island, īnsula, ae, f.
hinder, impede, impediō, īre, īvī, ītus.	Italy, Italia, ae, f.
his, suus, a, um, <i>reflexive</i> .	javelin, tēlum, ī, n.
home, domus, ūs (§ 49, 4); at home, domī (§ 232, 2).	join (battle), committō, ere, mīsī, missus.
home (to one's home), domuūn (§ 182, 1, b).	journey, iter, itineris, n.
honor, honor, ūris, m.	joyful, laetus, a, um.
hope, spēs, eī, f.	Kalends, Kalendae, ārum, f.
horse, equus, ī, m.	keep off, away, ward off, prohibeō, īre, uī, itus.
horseman, eques, itis, m.	kill, interficiō, ere, fēcī, fecitus.
hostage, obses, idis, c.	kind, modus, ī, m.
hostile, inimicus, a, um.	kindness, beneficium, ī (īī), n.
house, domus, ūs, f.	king, rēx, rēgis, m.
how many, quot, <i>indecl.</i>	know, sciō, īre, īvī, ītus.
how much, <i>followed by gen. of the whole</i> (§ 201, 2), quantum.	labor, labor, ūris, m.
hundred, centum.	lack, be lacking, dēsum, dēesse, dēfūi (§ 125).
hurry, contendō, ere, tendī, tentum.	land, ager, agrī, m.
I, ego, meī.	land (<i>as opposed to the water</i>), terra, ae, f.
if, sī, <i>conj.</i>	large, māgnus, a, um (§ 72).
immediately, statim.	last, last part of, <i>limiting a noun</i> , extrēmus, a, um (§ 241, 1).
in, in, <i>prep. w. abl.</i>	last (<i>of time</i>), ultimus (§ 73, 1).
inasmuch as, quoniam (§ 286, 1).	law, statute, lēx, lēgis, f.
increase (<i>trans.</i>), augeō, īre, auxī, auctus.	lay waste, vāstō, 1.
infantry, peditēs, um, m.	lead, dūcō, ere, dūxī, ductus.
influence, auctōritās, ātis, f.	
inform, certiōrem faciō, ere, fēcī, factus.	

lead, lead out, lead away, dē-dūcō, ere, dūxī, ductus.
 lead across, trādūco, ere, dūxī, ductus.
 lead back, redūcō, ere, dūxī, ductus.
 leader, dux, ducis. *c.*
 lead forth, ēdūcō, ere, dūxī, ductus.
 leave, leave behind, relinquō, ere, līquī, līctus.
 legion, legiō, onis, *f.*
 lend (*help*), ferō, ferre, tuli, lātus.
 Lentulus, Lentulus, *i.* *m.*
 less, minus.
 lest, nē.
 let go, dīmittō, ere, mīsī, missus.
 letter (*an epistle*), litterae, ārum, *f.*
 liberty, libertās, ātis, *f.*
 lieutenant, lēgātus, *i.* *m.*
 life, vīta, ae, *f.*
 light, levis, e; light-armed, expeditus, a, um.
 like, similis, e.
 line of battle, aciēs, ēī, *f.*
 little, parvus, a, um.
 little (*a little*), paulum.
 long (*adj.*), longus, a, um.
 long (*adv.*), diū.
 lose, āmittō, ere, mīsī, missus.
 love, amō, āre, āvī, ātus.
 loyalty, fidēs, eī, *f.*
 Lucretia, Lucrētia, ae, *f.*
 make, faciō, ere. fēcī, factus.
 make (*somebody or something safe, bold, clear, etc.*), reddō, ere, reddidi, redditus.

man, homō, inis, *c.*, *the general term*; man as opposed to woman, or as a complimentary designation, vir, virī, *m.*
 manners, mōrēs, um, *m.*
 many, multū, ae, a; very many, complūrēs, a; gen., complūrium.
 march (*noun*), iter, itineris, *n.*
 march (*verb*), iter facere, lit., make a march.
 march forth, out, ēgredior, ī, gressus sum.
 Marcus, Mārcus, *i.* *m.*
 maritime, maritimus, a, um.
 Marseilles, Massilia, ae, *f.*
 matchless, singulāris, e.
 meanwhile, interēa.
 memory, memoria, ae, *f.*
 messenger, nūntius, *i* (*ii*), *m.*
 middle (*of*), medius, a, um (§ 241, 1).
 mile, mīle passūs, lit., thousand paces; pl., millia passuum.
 mind, mēns, mentis, *f.*
 money, pecūnia, ae, *f.*
 month, mēnsis, is, *m.*
 more (*adv.*), magis.
 more (*substantive*), plūs, plūris, *n.*
 most, plēriquē, aequē, aque.
 mountain, mōns, montis, *m.*
 move, moveō, ēre, mōvī, mōtus.
 much, multus, a, um.
 multitude, multitūdō, inis, *f.*
 my, meus, a, um.
 name, nōmen, inis, *n.*
 narrow, angustus, a, um.
 narrow pass, angustiae, ārum, *f.*

naval, nāvālis, *e.*
 nearest, proximus, *a.* um
 (§ 73, 1).
 necessary, it is necessary, ne-
 cesse est.
 necessary (there is need), opus
 (est).
 need, there is need, opus est
 (§ 218, 2).
 neglect, neglegō, ere, lēxi,
 lēctus.
 neighboring, fīnitimus, *a.* um.
 never, numquam.
 next, proximus, *a.* um (§ 73,
 1; 192, 1).
 no, nūllus, *a.* um; *in ansvers,*
 see § 162, 5, *b.*
 no one, nēmō, *dat.* nēminī,
acc. nēminem; *gen.* and *abl.*,
 wanting.
 noble, nōbilis, *e.*
 not, nōn; nē.
 (not), is not? does not? etc.,
 nōnne (§ 162, 2).
 not even, nē . . . quidem, *with*
the emphatic word between.
 notice, animadvertō, ere, vertī,
 versus.
 not yet, nōndum.
 nothing, nihil, *indecl.*
 now (*at the present time*), nunc.
 number, numerus, *ī.* *m.*

 obstruct, obstruō, ere, strūxī,
 strūctus.
 occur, fīō, ūerī, factus sum.
 of, concerning, dē, *prep.* *w.*
abl.
 often, saepe.
 old, vetus, eris.
 on, in, *prep.* *w.* *abl.*

on all sides, undique, *adv.*
 one, ūnus, *a.* um.
 one . . . another, alius . . . alius;
 the one . . . the other, alter
 . . . alter.
 onset, impetus, ūs, *m.*
 opinion, opīniō, ūnis, *f.*
 opportune, opportūnus, *a.* um.
 opportunity, occāsiō, ūnis, *f.*
 order, demand, imperō, 1.
 order, command, jubeō, ēre,
 jussī, jussus.
 Orgetorix, Orgetorīx, īgīs, *m.*
 other, another, alius, *a.* ud.
 other, the other, alter, *a.* um.
 others, all the others, cēterī,
 ae, *a.*
 ought, dēbeō, ēre, uī, itus; it
 behooves, oportet, ēre, opor-
 tuit.
 our, our own, noster, tra, trum.
 overcome, superō, āre, āvī, ātus.
 overwhelm, opprimō, ere,
 pressī, pressus.
 owe, debeō, ēre, uī, itus.

 pace (= 5 feet), passus, ūs, *m.*
 part, pars, partis, *f.*
 pass (a pass), angustiae, ārum,
f.
 pass the winter, hiemō, 1.
 peace, pāx, pācis, *f.*
 people, populus, *ī.* *m.*
 perish, intereō, īre, īī, itūrus
 (§ 132).
 permit, permittō, ere, mīsī,
 missus.
 (permitted), it is permitted,
 licet, ēre, licuit, *imp.*
 persuade, persuādeō, ēre, suāsī,
 suāsum (§ 187, II, *a*).

pity, misericordia, ae, *f.*pity, it excites pity, miseret, miserere, miseruit, *impersonal*.place (*noun*), locus, *ī*, *m.*place (*verb*), collocō, 1.place in charge, in command over, praeficiō, ere, fēcī, fec-tus, *with the dut. of indirect obj.* (§ 187, III).plain, plānitiēs, *ēī*, *f.*plan, cōnsilium, *ī*, *n.*

please, placeō, ēre, uī, itūrus.

plots, īsidiaē, īrūm, *f.*

plunder, dīripiō, ere, ripuī, reptus.

Pompey, Pompējus, Pompēi, *m.*power, potestās, ītis, *f.*; *de-notes the power that is vested in an official.*

powerful, potēns, entis.

praetor, praetor, īris, *m.*praise (*noun*), laus, laudis, *f.*praise (*verb*), laudō, 1.

precede, antecēdō, ere, cessī, cessūrus.

prefer, mālō, mālle, māluī (§ 130).

present, give, dōnō, 1.

present, be present, adsum, esse, fuī, futūrus.

press on, īstō, īre, stitī.

prevail, valeō, ēre, valuī.

prevent, prohibeō, ēre, uī, itus.

prisoner, captīvus, *ī*, *m.*

pristine, pristinus, a, um.

procure, parō, 1.

promise, pollicor, ēri, itus sum.

province, prōvinciā, ae, *f.*

put in charge, praeficiō, ere, fēcī, fec-tus (§ 187, III).

put to flight, fugō, īre, īvī, ītus.

quickly, celeriter, *adv.*, *from the adj.*, celer, eris, ere.

quite, omnīnō.

rampart, agger, eris, *m.*

rashly, temere.

ravage, vexō, 1.

receive, accipiō, ere, cēpi, cep-tus.

recent, recēns, entis.

recollection, memoria, ae, *f.*

reduce, redigō, ere, īgī, īctus.

refuse, recūsō, 1.

region, regiō, īnis, *f.*regret, it causes regret, paenitet, ēre, uit, *impersonal* (§ 138).

remain, maneō, ēre, mānsī, mānsūrus.

remaining, reliquus, a, um.

remember, bear in mind, mē-mī, isse (§ 133).

remind, admoneō, ēre, uī, itus.

render, reddō, ere, reddidī, red-ditus.

reply, respondeō, ēre, respondī, respōnsus.

report (*noun*), fāma, ae, *f.*report (*verb*), renūntiō, 1.republic, rēs pūblica, rei pūbli-cae, *f.*reputation, fāma, ae, *f.*

request, seek, petō, ere, petivī (īi), itus.

resist, resistō, ere, restitī, *with dat.* (§ 187, II, *a*).

resolve, cōnstituō, ere, uī, ūtus.
 rest, rest of, reliquus, a, um.
 rest, the rest, cēterī, ae, a.
 retain, retineō, ēre, uī, ten-
 tus.
 retard, tardō, 1.
 retreat, sē recipere (recipiō, ere,
 cēpī, ceptus).
 return (*trans.*), reddō, ere, red-
 didī, redditus.
 return (*intrans.*), revertor, ī ;
 redeō, ire, iī, itum.
 revolt, dēfectiō, ūnis, f.
 reward, praemium, ī (iī), n.
 Rhine, Rhēnus, ī, m.
 Rhone, Rhodanus, ī, m.
 right, dexter, tra, trum.
 river, flūmen, inis, n.
 road, iter, itineris, n.
 Roman, Rōmānus, a, um ; a
 Roman, Rōmānus, ī, m.
 Rome, Rōma, ae, f.
 run forward, prōcurrō, ere,
 cucurrī, cursum.

 safety, salūs, ūtis, f.
 sake, for the sake, causā, with
 gen.: the gen. precedes.
 sally, ēruptiō, ūnis, f.
 same, idem, eadem, idem (§87);
 at same time, simul.
 save, servō, 1.
 say, dicō, ere, dixī, dictus.
 scarcely, vix.
 sea, mare, is, n.
 secretly, clam.
 see, videō, ēre, vīdī, vīsus.
 seek, petō, ere, īvī (iī), ūtus.
 seem, videor, ērī, vīsus sun.
 seize, occupō, 1.
 self, oneself, suī, sibi, sē.

self (*i.e. I myself, you yourself,*
 etc.), ipse in apposition with
 the subject or object.
 sell, vēndō, ere, vēndidī, vēndi-
 tus.
 senate, senātus, ūs, m.
 send, mittō, ere, mīsī, missus.
 Sequani, Sēquani, ūrum, m.
 set free, liberō, 1.
 set on fire, incendō, ere, endī,
 ēnus.
 set out, proficīscor, ī, fectus
 sum.
 she, ea, f. of is (§ 87).
 sharply, āriter.
 shield, scūtum, ī, n.
 ship, nāvis, is, f.
 (sides) on all, undique.
 shore, lītus, oris, n.
 short, brevis, e.
 show, praestō, āre, stītī.
 since (*causal*), cum.
 six, sex, indecl.
 six hundred, sescentī, ae, a.
 size, māgnitūdō, inis, f.
 slave, servus, ī, m.
 small, parvus, a, um (§ 72).
 so (*of degree*), tam.
 so, thus (*of manner*), ita, sīc.
 so great, tantus, a, um.
 so many, tot, indecl.
 soldier, mīles, itis, m.
 some, something, aliquis, ali-
 qua, aliquid or aliquid.
 some . . . others, aliī . . . aliī.
 son, filius, ī, m.
 Spain, Hispānia, ae, f.
 spare, parcō, ere, pepercī, par-
 sūrus (§ 187, II, a).
 speak, loquor, ī, locūtus sum ;
 dīcō, ere, dixī, dictus.

speed, celeritās, ātis, *f.*
 spend, agō, ere, ēgī, āctus.
 standard, sīgnūm, ī, *n.*
 state, civitās, ātis, *f.*
 station, collocō, 1.
 stone, lapis, idis, *n.*
 straightway, statim.
 such, tālis, *e.*
 suddenly, subitō.
 suffer, patior, ī, passus sum.
 suitable, idōneus, *a.* *um.*
 summer, aestās, ātis, *f.*
 summon, vocō, 1.
 (superior), be superior to, su-
 perō, 1.
 supply, cōpia, *ae*, *f.*
 surpass, superō, 1.
 surrender (oneself), dēdō, ere,
 dēdidi, dēditus.
 surround, circumveniō, īre,
 vēnī, ventus; circumēō, īre,
 īi, itus.
 suspicion, suspīciō, īnis, *f.*
 swift, celer, eris, ere.
 sword, gladius, ī (ii), *m.*
 take, seize, capiō, ere, cēpī,
 captus.
 take by storm, expūgnō, 1.
 talent, talentum, ī, *n.*
 tarry, moror, ārī, ātus sum.
 teach, doceō, ēre, uī, doctus.
 tell, say, dīcō, ere, dīxī, dictus.
 ten, decem, *indecl.*
 • terrify, perterreō, ēre, uī, ter-
 ritus.
 terms, condicīō, īnis, *f.*
 than, quam, *conj.*; *see also* § 217.
 that, is, ea, id; ille, illa, illud.
 that of yours, iste, ista, istud.
 that, *rel. pron.*, quī, quae, quod.

that, in order that, ut; quī,
 quae, quod *with the subj.*;
 with comp., quō.
 that, lest, *with verbs of fear-
 ing*, nē.
 that not, in order that not, nē.
 that not, *with verbs of fearing*,
 ut.
 that (*of result*), ut.
 that not (*of result*), ut nōn.
 that, on the ground that, quod.
 their, their own, suus, *a.* *um.*
 there, ibi.
 they, *see he, she, etc.*
 thing, rēs, reī, *f.*
 think, putō, 1.
 thirty, trīgintā.
 this, hīc, haec, hōc.
 those, *as antecedent of rel.*, eī,
 cae, ea.
 thou, tū, tuī.
 though, quamquam, quamvis,
 etsī, cum.
 thousand, mīlle; *pl.*, mīllia,
 ium, *n.*
 three, trēs, tria.
 three days, trīduum, ī, *n.*
 three hundred, trecentī, *ae*, *a.*
 thrust out, ēiciō, ere, ējēcī,
 ējectus.
 till, dum, dōnec, *conj.*
 time, tempus, oris, *n.*
 to, ad, *prep. w. acc.*
 (top) top of, *with a noun*, sum-
 imus, *a.* *um* (§ 73, 2; 241, 1).
 torture, supplicium, ī (ii), *n.*
 touch, moveō, ēre, mōvī, mōtus.
 tower, turris, is, *f.*
 town, oppidum, ī, *n.*
 tree, arbor, oris, *f.*
 trench, fossa, *ae*, *f.*

tribe, *gēns*, gentis, *f.*
 tribune, *tribūnus*, *ī*, *m.*
 troops, *cōpiae*, *ārum*, *f.*
 trust, *cōnfidō*, *ere*, *fisus sum*,
semi-dep. (§ 187, II, *a*).
 try, make trial, *temptō*, *āre*,
āvī, *ātus*.
 twenty, *vīgintī*.
 two, duo, *duae*, *duo*.
 two hundred, *ducentī*, *ae*, *a.*
 uncertain, *incertus*, *a*, *um*.
 under, *sub.*, *prep. w. abl. or acc.*
 understand, *intellegō*, *ere*, *lēxī*,
lēctus.
 unfavorable, *aliēnus*, *a*, *um*.
 unharmed, *incolumis*, *e*.
 unite, *conjungō*, *ere*, *jūnxī*,
jūnctus.
 until, *dum*, *dōnec*, *quoad*.
 unwilling, *invītus*, *a*, *um*; be
unwilling, *nōlō*, *nōlle*, *nōluī*.
 uprising, *tumultus*, *ūs*, *m.*
 us, *nōs*, *nostrum*, *nostrī*, *pl. of*
ego. Cf. § 242, 2.
 use, *ūtor*, *ī*, *ūsus sum*.
 valor, *virtūs*, *ūtis*, *f.*
 Veneti, *Venetī*, *ōrum*, *m.*
 very many, *complūrēs*, *a*; *gen.*,
complūrium.
 victor, *victor*, *ōris*, *m.*
 victory, *victōria*, *ae*, *f.*
 vigorous, *ācer*, *ācris*, *ācre*.
 vigorously, *ācriter*.
 village, *vicus*, *ī*, *m.*
 violence, *vīs*, *vis* (§ 41), *f.*
 virtue, *virtūs*, *ūtis*, *f.*
 voice, *vōx*, *vōcis*, *f.*
 wage, *gerō*, *ere*, *gessī*, *gestus*.

wait, *exspectō*, *1*.
 war, *bellum*, *ī*, *n.*
 warm, *moneō*, *ēre*, *ūī*, *itus*.
 watch, *vigilia*, *ae*, *f.*
 weapons, *arma*, *ōrum*, *n.*
 welcome, *grātus*, *a*, *um*.
 well, *bene* (§ 77, 1).
 what? *quis* (*qui*), *quae*, *quid*,
(quod).
 whatever, *quisquis*, *quidquid*.
 when? *quandō*.
 when, *rel.*, *ubi*, *ut*, *cum*.
 whence, *unde*.
 where? *ubi*.
 where, *rel.*, *ubi*.
 whether, *num*, *-ne*.
 while, *conj.*, *dum* (§ 293).
 whither, *quō*.
 who? *quis*.
 who, which, *rel. pron.*, *qui*,
quae, *quod*.
 whole, *tōtus*, *a*, *um* (§ 66).
 why? *cūr*, *quārē*.
 wife, *uxor*, *ōris*, *f.*
 willing, be willing, *volō*, *velle*,
voluī.
 win, *parō*, *1*.
 wing (of an army), *cornū*,
ūs, *n.*
 winter, *hiems*, *is*, *f.*
 winter quarters, *hiberna*, *ōrum*,
n.
 wish, *volō*, *velle*, *voluī*.
 with, *cum*, *prep. w. abl.*
 withdraw (*trans.*), *subdūcō*,
ere, *dūxī*, *duetus*.
 withdraw (*intrans.*), *discēdō*,
ere, *cessī*, *cessūrus*.
 without, *sine*, *prep. w. abl.*
 withstand, *sustineō*, *ēre*, *ūī*,
tentus.

woman, mulier, ieris, *f.*

word, verbum, *ī*, *n.*

work (*a work*), opus, eris, *n.*

worthy, dīgnus, *a*, *um*.

wound (*noun*), vulnus, eris, *n.*

wound (*verb*), vulnerō, āre, āvī, ātus.

write, scribō, ere, scripsī, scrip-
tus.

wrong (*a wrong*), injūria, ae, *f.*

year, annus, *ī*, *m.*

yes, *see* § 162, 5, *a.*

yet, not yet, nōndum.

you, tū, tui.

young man, adulēscēns, entis,
m.

your, your own, tuus, *a*, *um* ;
vester, tra, trum.

youth (*a youth*), adulēscēns,
entis, *m.*

A Latin Grammar.

By Professor CHARLES E. BENNETT, Cornell University. 12mo, cloth, 282 pages. Price, 80 cents.

IN this book the essential facts of Latin Grammar are presented within the smallest compass consistent with high scholarly standards. It covers not only the work of the preparatory school, but also that of the required courses in college and university. By omitting rare forms and syntactical usages found only in ante-classical and post-classical Latin, and by relegating to an Appendix theoretical and historical questions, it has been found possible to treat the subject with entire adequacy in the compass of 250 pages exclusive of Indexes. In the German schools, books of this scope fully meet the exacting demands of the entire gymnasial course, and the host of teachers who have tried Bennett's Grammar find that they are materially helped by the absence of the mass of useless and irrelevant matter which forms the bulk of the older grammars.

Appendix to Bennett's Latin Grammar.

For university work. 12mo, cloth, 246 pages. Price, 80 cents.

THE purpose of this book is to give such information regarding the history and development of the Latin language as experience has shown to be of service to advanced students.

The subjects treated are the Latin Alphabet, Pronunciation, Hidden Quantity, Accent, Orthography, The Latin Sounds, Inflections, Adverbs and Prepositions, and Syntax. Of these subjects, those of Hidden Quantity, Inflections, and Syntax receive special attention; and the results of recent investigation are set forth fully and clearly, but in compact form.

Complete Edition.

Latin Grammar and Appendix in one volume. Price, \$1.25.

RETURN TO the circulation desk of any
University of California Library

or to the

NORTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY
Bldg. 400, Richmond Field Station
University of California
Richmond, CA 94804-4698

ALL BOOKS MAY BE RECALLED AFTER 7 DAYS

- 2-month loans may be renewed by calling (510) 642-6753
- 1-year loans may be recharged by bringing books to NRLF
- Renewals and recharges may be made 4 days prior to due date

DUE AS STAMPED BELOW

SENT ON ILL

APR 04 2005

U.C. BERKELEY

YB 36234

924161

THE UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY

